



Specification BMEcat[®] 2005

Authors:

Volker Schmitz, University of Duisburg-Essen
Jörg Leukel, University of Duisburg-Essen
Oliver Kelkar, Fraunhofer IAO

Contact references:

Volker Schmitz
University of Duisburg-Essen
<http://www.bli.uni-essen.de>

Hans-Joachim Detering
Bundesverband Materialwirtschaft, Einkauf und Logistik e.V.
<http://www.bme.de>

Contact via e-mail: authors@bmecat.org

Copyright © 2005 BME e.V. - BMEcat[®] Version 2005

Copyright © 1998 – 2004 Fraunhofer IAO, Stuttgart; Universität Essen BLI - BMEcat[®] Version 1.2

Legal notices

The "Bundesverband Materialwirtschaft, Einkauf und Logistik e.V. (BME)" has the exclusive, temporal, textual and spatial unrestricted, non-commercial and commercial rights of usage and exploitation of the eBusiness standard BMEcat[®] and of all work results, program versions and documentations associated with it.

The BME hereby grants you the durable, not exclusive, free of charge right to use the BMEcat[®] specification. Using, copying, publishing and distributing the same considering the copyright indicated in the specification.

The BME hereby grants you, in accordance with protective rights on copyright a licence free of charge for the implementation of computer programs according to these guidelines.

The BME hereby grants you, in accordance with protective rights on copyright a licence free of charge for using the BMEcat[®]-Tags and scheme guidelines contained in the specification for the implementation of computer programs according to these guidelines.

BMEcat[®] is a registered trademark of the BME e.V.. Other names and terms appearing in this specification are possibly registered trademarks of the respective companies.

Expression of thanks

Since the publication of BMEcat® 1.2 in March 2001, the BMEcat® authors have received numerous suggestions for changes, expansions and improvements. These have been taken into account concerning the planning and development of BMEcat® 2005. At this point, the BMEcat® authors would like to take the opportunity to express their gratitude to all the persons who have contributed to the improvement of performance and quality by means of advices, suggestions and active assistance. In particular our gratitude goes to the participants of the BMEcat® development workshops and the members of the BMEcat® change committee. Among others, we would like to mention the following persons: (The order of appearance is merely determined by the alphabetical order of the names of the companies by which the persons were employed at the time of their assistance.):

- Mr. Martin Kobel, Bär Büro- und Betriebseinrichtung GmbH & Co.KG
- Mr. Thomas Trautenmüller, BMEnet GmbH
- Mr. Hans-Joachim Detering, Bundesverband Materialwirtschaft, Einkauf und Logistik e.V.
- Mr. Manfred Nagel, Bundesverband Bausoftware e.V.
- Mr. Jörg Schierbaum, cc-chemplorer Content GmbH
- Mr. Michael Münnich, cc-hubwoo Deutschland
- Mr. Daniel Wolf, cc-hubwoo Deutschland
- Mr. Sven Wachtel, Corporate Express Deutschland GmbH
- Mr. Benno Hässer, Deutsche Telekom AG
- Mr. Andreas Weiland, Deutsche Telekom AG
- Mr. Björn Kirsch, Dresdner Bank AG
- Mr. Sascha Schröder, e-pro solutions GmbH
- Mr. Jürgen Wäsch, e-pro solutions GmbH
- Mr. Michael Irmen, Einkaufsbüro Deutscher Eisenhändler GmbH
- Mr. Martin Reinke, Einkaufsbüro Deutscher Eisenhändler GmbH
- Mr. Jürgen Friedrich, Friedrich Software
- Mr. Volker Hahn, Heiler Software AG
- Mr. Manfred Paix, Heiler Software AG
- Mr. Bernhard Rath, Ingenieurbüro Bernhard Rath
- Mr. Marcel Luis, jCatalog Software AG
- Mr. Gerold Carl, Lufthansa AG
- Mr. Thomas List, Oracle Deutschland GmbH
- Mr. Rolf Danker, POET Software GmbH
- Mr. Arno Schäfer, POET Software GmbH
- Mr. Ralph Landwehr, D. Schuricht GmbH & Co. KG
- Mr. Ludger Kampen, Siemens AG
- Mr. Franz Ernst, Sonepar Deutschland GmbH
- Mr. Thomas Fellmann, T-Systems International GmbH
- Mr. Veit Jahns, Universität Duisburg-Essen
- Mr. Stefan Hellwig-Kubitzky, Universität Duisburg-Essen
- Mr. Stefan Froehlich, Vemap.com
- Mr. Thomas Wahle, WISCORE GmbH
- Ms. Kerstin Wehner, ZF Sachs AG

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	7
1.1	Overview	7
1.2	Application of XML	7
1.3	Supplementary activities and standards	7
1.4	Implementation support	7
1.5	Website www.bmecat.org	8
2	Specification	8
2.1	Specification structure	8
2.2	Description of elements	9
2.3	Mandatory and optional fields	10
2.4	Data types	11
2.5	Character codification in XML	12
2.6	Version history	12
3	Catalog data exchange with BMEcat®	12
3.1	Transactions	12
3.2	Data areas	14
3.2.1	Catalog header	14
3.2.2	Product data area	14
3.2.3	Classification systems, catalog group systems, and feature systems	14
3.2.4	Product-overlapping data areas	15
3.3	Extensions in BMEcat® 2005	15
3.3.1	Integrated Procurement Point (IPP)	15
3.3.2	Formulas	15
3.3.3	Product configuration	16
3.3.4	Logistics data	16
3.3.5	Multilingual catalog documents	16
3.3.6	Multi-supplier catalogs	16
3.4	Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2	17
	Reference of elements	18
	BMECAT	19
	HEADER	21
	CATALOG	24
	LANGUAGE	29
	DATETIME in the context of CATALOG	30
	AREA_REFS	32
	PRICE_FLAG	33
	DELIVERY_TIMES	35
	TIME_SPAN	37
	SUB_TIME_SPANS	40
	TRANSPORT	43
	SUPPLIER_IDREF	44
	BUYER_IDREF	46
	BUYER	47
	BUYER_ID	49
	ADDRESS in context BUYER	51
	CONTACT_DETAILS	56
	CONTACT_ROLE	59
	PHONE	60
	FAX	61

EMAILS	62
PUBLIC_KEY	63
AGREEMENT	64
DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT	67
MIME_INFO	69
MIME	71
LEGAL_INFO	74
AREA_LEGAL_INFO	75
SUPPLIER	77
SUPPLIER_ID	79
ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	81
DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF	86
PARTIES	87
PARTY	88
PARTY_ID	90
ADDRESS	92
AREAS	97
AREA	98
TERRITORIES	99
T_NEW_CATALOG	100
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG	105
SUPPLIER_PID	111
PRODUCT_DETAILS	113
INTERNATIONAL_PID	120
BUYER_PID	121
MANUFACTURER_IDREF	122
SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS	123
REMARKS	124
PRODUCT_STATUS	126
INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS	128
ACCOUNTING_INFO	129
COST_CATEGORY_ID	130
AGREEMENT_REF	131
PRODUCT_FEATURES	132
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID	136
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2	137
FEATURE	138
FTEMPLATE	144
FT_VERSION	147
FT_DEPENDENCIES	149
FEATURE_CONTENT	150
FT_FACETS	155
FT_FACET	157
FT_VALUES	159
FT_VALUE	160
VALUE_RANGE	163
STARTVALUE	164
ENDVALUE	165
FT_SYNONYMS	166
FT_SOURCE	167
PARTY_IDREF	169

VARIANTS	170
VARIANT	171
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	175
PACKING_UNITS	178
PACKING_UNIT	179
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	181
DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	185
PRODUCT_PRICE	187
TAX_DETAILS	191
PRICE_BASE	194
PRODUCT_REFERENCE	195
PRODUCT_CONTACTS	201
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	202
CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER	204
PRODUCT_DIMENSIONS	205
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT	207
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	209
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	211
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	214
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	220
T_UPDATE_PRICES	222
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	224
Index	228
Annex	231
Basic data types	232
Enumeration data types	235
Special data types	236
History of changes - Version 2005fd	237
History of changes - Version 2005	246
Overview of elements - order by appearance	249
Overview of elements - alphabetical order	270

1 Introduction

1.1 Overview

The BMEcat[®] format has been developed with the purpose of standardizing the exchange of product catalogs between suppliers and purchasing companies and thus simplifying it. In the underlying model the supplier creates a catalog in electronic form corresponding to the BMEcat[®] standard. In the following this catalog will be named catalog document. The catalog document enables additionally the integration of multimedia product data, for example illustrations, charts, technical documents, operating instructions etc.

BMEcat[®] supports multilingual catalog content as well as multiple languages. The BMEcat[®] format is not limited to tangible products, but can also be used for the description of software, services, rights, information goods, digital products etc. Therefore, in the following the term 'product' respectively 'product catalog' will be expanded to all kinds of commercial goods as far as they are suitable for being represented in a catalog.

Typically the supplier transmits the BMEcat[®] catalog document to a purchasing organization that processes the contents of the catalog document and, for example, imports it into an e-procurement or catalog management system. This procedure is called catalog data exchange. The BMEcat[®] format does not only enable the supplier the transfer of the complete product data, but also for example the update of price data or individual products.

BMEcat[®] catalog documents, however, are not limited to the mere use for transmission to purchasing companies. Rather they are suitable just the same for the update of on-line shops administered by the suppliers, for sales support, for the supply of electronic market places, and quite generally for the transmission of product data - either externally between different companies or internally within a single company.

The use of BMEcat[®] represents an important step on the way to standardized business-to-business e-commerce. Companies which place BMEcat[®] catalogs at their customers' disposal or are able to process their suppliers' BMEcat[®] catalogs, are complying with an important requirement for electronic business transactions, the participation in new trading platforms and the automation of their sales respectively procurement processes. Additionally to BMEcat[®], openTRANS (see www.opentrans.org), a transaction standard based on BMEcat[®] can be employed for the data exchange within the context of order processing.

BMEcat[®] is being developed under the umbrella of the Bundesverband Materialwirtschaft, Einkauf und Logistik e.V. (BME), which is the German Association of Purchasing Managers. The BME is a service provider for its about 6,000 members, which represent more than 80 percent of the purchasing volume of the German industry (about 700 Billion Euros). More information on the BMEcat[®] organization and possibilities to contribute to the standard is available at www.bmecat.org.

1.2 Application of XML

BMEcat[®] catalog documents are coded in XML, the "eXtensible Markup Language". XML is the de-facto standard for data exchange in the internet and is being developed by the World Wide Web Consortium (see <http://www.w3.org/XML>). XML enables the simultaneous codification of structures and data in a catalog document as opposed to, for instance, conventional, less efficient formats like MS Excel files or comma-separated value lists (CSV files). The structure of BMEcat[®] catalog documents is formally very exactly described by use of the language XML Schema (XSDL); this formal specification is published in an accompanying separate document in the form of XSD files and can be accessed via the website www.bmecat.org.

1.3 Supplementary activities and standards

BMEcat[®] standardizes the exchange of electronic product catalogs. Another, though supplementing area of standardization concerns the classification and description of products (and services). For this purpose, product classes and classification hierarchies are being defined for various applications and branches of industry. In addition, the standardized description of products is enabled by product features assigned to the classes. Both are subject of product classification systems such as eCl@ss, ETIM, profiCl@ss, and UNSPSC. The BMEcat[®] standard is not committed to any one of these classification systems and does not in any case recommend any specific BMEcat[®] classifications. Rather the BMEcat[®] standard is conceived in such a way that almost all classification systems known at present can be used for the classification and description of products in BMEcat[®] catalogs.

1.4 Implementation support

The BMEcat[®] standard is meanwhile being supported by numerous software providers and systems. In particular, this applies to e-procurement systems, sell-side shop systems, electronic market places, service providers taking care of content supply and content maintenance as well as product data and catalog management systems. BMEcat[®] catalogs can be created and processed with the help of these systems. In addition, special software tools for the production and evaluation of BMEcat[®] catalogs as well as the conversion of data into the BMEcat[®] format are offered. For supplementary information, please refer to www.bmecat.org.

The BMEnet GmbH (daughter of BME) offers the certification of BMEcat[®] catalogs. Target group for the certification are suppliers who receive a test seal for their catalog. Thus they can prove that their catalog fulfills the BMEcat[®] standard up to 100 %; this information is helpful for customers, operators of procurement portals, market places, electronic procurement systems, and clearing centres. With the presentation of the certified catalogs in the BME portal and the on-line position of the certified catalogs, an efficient research tool for the purchase is provided, and thus a target group-specific marketing and sales platform for the suppliers. For further information please refer to www.bmenet.de.

1.5 Website www.bmecat.org

Inter alia, the following information is provided in German and English on the website www.bmecat.org:

- Download of the specification in different formats
- Download of the specification in form of XML DTD and XML Schema
- Download of example catalogs

Error messages and change messages as well as known errors respectively their corrections can be accessed via the website.

Furthermore, also information about the participation in the BMEcat[®] development via the BMEcat[®] change forum can be found.

2 Specification

2.1 Specification structure

The BMEcat[®] format is described in detail in a total by five documents. These are:

- Specification BMEcat[®]
- Specification BMEcat[®] - Module Price Formulas
- Specification BMEcat[®] - Module Integrated Procurement Point
- Specification BMEcat[®] - Module Product Configuration
- Specification BMEcat[®] - Module Classification Systems, Catalog Groups Systems, and Feature Systems

In the module specifications, functions and data areas are described that can be used optionally in each case. For the facilitation of the handling, these have been stored outside in separate partial specifications which are needed only in case the extended functions are used. Wherever necessary in the specification, the module specifications are referred to. The module specifications have been arranged in such a way that they describe a range exclusively within themselves, without having to fall back upon the other modules. This signifies that the module specifications are not non-overlapping. There are for example also formula specifications in the module product configuration, since formulas take care of both the price calculation as well as the calculation of feature values in the course of the configuration.

The detailed specification is supplemented by the technical specification in the form of XSD files as well as example files of BMEcat catalogs[®].

In order to facilitate the navigation within the specification documents, relevant key terms (e.g., element names) with cross references are provided that allow the direct jump to the respective place in the document. The cross references are clearly marked in green letters.

References to external resources in the World Wide Web are likewise available (e.g., for definitions of standardized data types) and are shown as blue hyperlinks to enable the direct jump to the relating website.

The **reference of elements** is the main part of the specification. Herein, all elements are defined in the order

they can appear in a BMEcat® catalog document. The **alphabetical index of BMEcat® elements** allows the quick jump to individual elements. This index as well as the **table of contents** is made of cross references with immediate hyperlinks to the elements.

The appendix is subdivided into three areas: The list of data types describes in detail all data types defined in BMEcat® (i.e., base data types, enumeration data types, and special data types). The change history gives an overview in alphabetical order of the elements changed in BMEcat® 2005. Last but not least, there are two additional lists of all BMEcat® elements (illustration of the document hierarchy, and a-z list).

2.2 Description of elements

Each element is described according to the same scheme. The description is structured as follows:

- the **designation: descriptive element name**,
- the **element name** for the use in XML documents,
- the **explanation** describes the function respectively meaning of the element,
- a chart for the visualization of the sub elements of the element as well as the structural context:

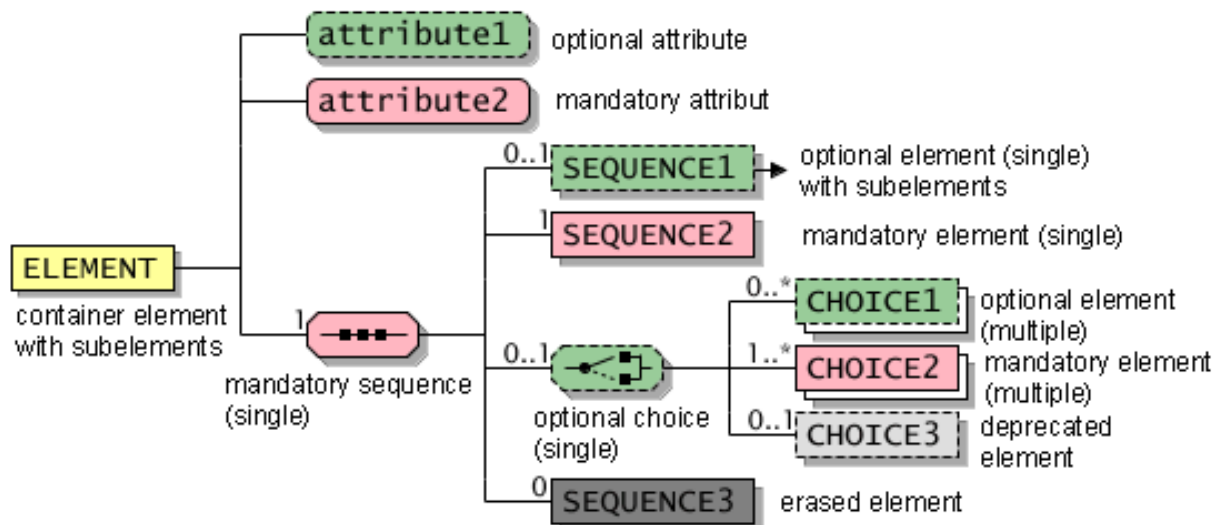
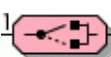


Figure 2-1: Visualization of elements and sub elements

The described element always appears on the left side and is yellow (light); the sub elements appear on the right side one beneath the other; the elements have angular edges, XML attributes have round edges; if a sub element is red (respectively dark), it is a mandatory field; if it is green (respectively light), then it is optionally usable (optional field, also refer to section **mandatory and optional fields**); elements omitted in the next BMEcat® version are light grey, elements that are already no longer permitted in the current version are dark grey; the symbols and abbreviations connected with the elements have the following meaning:

- "0...1" as well as a dotted border indicate an optional element that can appear, but does not have to appear;
- "1" as well as a continuous border indicate an element that has to appear exactly once in this place;
- "0...x" as well as a dotted border indicate that the element can appear x times in this place, but it is not required to appear; an "*" (asterisk) stands for an infinite number of appearances;
- "1...x" as well as a continuous border indicate that the element can appear x times in this place, however, it has to appear at least once, an "*" (asterisk) stands for an infinite number of appearances;
- the -symbol indicates that the element can have at least one sub element; if this character is missing, it refers to a leaf element, i.e. a data type has to be indicated in this case.
- the  -symbol indicates that exactly one of the following elements has to appear;
- the  -symbol indicates that the following elements can appear in the given order; mandatory elements have to, optional elements can appear;
- the **table "general"** describes briefly the following characteristics of the element: the column "Used in" demonstrates in which superior elements the respective element can be used; the column "Default value" indicates which value is assigned, if the element is not existing (also refer to section **mandatory**

and optional fields); the column "Data type" indicates the domain of values for the element (if it has no sub elements); the column "Field length" indicates the maximal number of characters that can be assigned to the element (also refer to **symbol codification in XML**); the column "Lang.specific" indicates whether the field contents is dependendt on the language; the column "l.chg. in ver." indicates the BMEcat[®] version in which the element has been changed last,

- the **table "attributes"** lists the attributes used in the element: the column "Designation" contains the name describing the attribute, if possible, in one single word; the column "Attribute name" indicates the XML attribute; the column "Mandatory/optional" indicates, whether the attribute is mandatory or optional (also refer to section **mandatory and optional fields**); the column "Explanation" describes the use of the attribute; the columns "Default value", "Data type", "Field length", "Lang.specific", and "l.chg. in ver." are used like in table "general"; rows with light grey background indicate attributes that will be omitted in the next BMEcat[®] version; attributes that are already no longer permitted in the current version are further listed for the sake of completeness, however, the respective row has a dark grey background,
- if it is further specified how values are to be assigned to an attribute, for each attribute a **table with a list of values** can follow; thereby it is to be differentiated whether the list contains predefined values (i.e., these values are suggested, but also other values can be used in accordance with the description of the attribute), or whether the list contains all permitted values (i.e., only values from this list, no others may be used); the column "Attribute value" indicates the values which can or which have to be assigned to the attribute; the columns "Designation", "Explanation", and "l.chg. in ver." are used like in table "Attributes",
- in the **table "elements"** the sub elements of the respective element are listed in their order; the sub elements are described by the following columns: the column "Element name" contains the notation which has to be used in the XML document; if the sub element itself has no more sub elements, in this column the attributes of the sub element are listed additionally; the columns "Designation", "Mandatory/optional", "Default value", "Data type", "Field length", "Lang.specific", and "l.chg. in ver." are used like in the table "Attributes" respectively "General"; rows with light grey background indicate elements, which are omitted in the next BMEcat[®] versions; attributes which are already no longer permitted in the current BMEcat[®] version are further listed for the sake of completeness, however, the respective row has a dark grey background,
- an **example** complements the element specification; in these examples, all BMEcat[®] elements are black and its values as well as attribute values are blue.

The XML examples show the BMEcat[®] application on the basis of cut-outs from a catalog document. Partly because of space restrictions, the more complex elements are not shown with their complete contents, but only schematically by opening and closing tags, e.g., `<BUYER>...</BUYER>`.

In the describing texts the following symbols are used for giving important information:

Symbol	Meaning
	Attention: reference to possible source of error
	Note: describing note containing additional information
	New from BMEcat [®] 1.2 to BMEcat [®] 2005 final draft

Figure 2-1: Symbols in the BMEcat[®] specification

2.3 Mandatory and optional fields

The BMEcat[®] format makes a distinction between mandatory und optional fields. Mandatory fields are XML elements that have to appear in an XML file adhering to BMEcat[®] within the encompassing context. Optional fields are XML elements that can appear in an XML file adhering to BMEcat[®] within its context. Optional fields in the tables of this specification are green (respectively light), and mandatory fields are red (respectively dark).

A catalog document is adhering to the BMEcat[®] format, if it contains all mandatory fields, and no other than the optional fields defined in the specification are used in the given order and with the specified cardinality.

For example, in BMEcat[®] the short description **DESCRIPTION_SHORT** of a product is a mandatory field within the context **PRODUCT_DETAILS**, whereas the long description **DESCRIPTION_LONG** is an optional field in the same context.

Therefore, if the parent element **PRODUCT_DETAILS** appears in a catalog document, the element **DESCRIPTION_SHORT** has to be existing and must not be empty, whereas the element **DESCRIPTION_LONG** can follow **DESCRIPTION_SHORT**. The next examples illustrate this requirement.

Example 1: Short description only (mandatory field):

```
<PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>File</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
</PRODUCT_DETAILS>
```

Example 2: Not permitted - Empty short description (mandatory field):

```
<PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <DESCRIPTION_SHORT></DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
</PRODUCT_DETAILS>
```

Example 3: Short description (mandatory field) and long description (optional field)

```
<PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>File</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
  <DESCRIPTION_LONG>This file is made of very solid material.</DESCRIPTION_LONG>
</PRODUCT_DETAILS>
```

Determining whether an element has to be used in its context can be resolved by parsing from the outside to the inside. The following example is to illustrate this: The element for skeleton agreement information **AGREEMENT** is an optional field in the context of **HEADER**. Thus, information on skeleton agreements can be stored in the catalog header, though it is not required to provide this information at all. If the decision is made, however, to use the element **AGREEMENT**, in this element the sub elements **AGREEMENT_ID** for the contract number and **DATETIME** in the context of **AGREEMENT** have to be indicated for the end date of the contract, since both elements are mandatory in the context of **AGREEMENT**.

The two following examples illustrate this fact.

Example 4 (HEADER without skeleton agreement information):

```
<HEADER>
  <CATALOG>...</CATALOG>
  <BUYER>...</BUYER>
  <SUPPLIER>...</SUPPLIER>
</HEADER>
```

Example 5 (HEADER with skeleton agreement information):

```
<HEADER>
  <CATALOG>...</CATALOG>
  <BUYER>...</BUYER>
  <!-- Here AGREEMENT can be indicated (optional field) -->
  <AGREEMENT>
    <!-- Here AGREEMENT_ID has to be indicated (mandatory field) -->
    <AGREEMENT_ID>21312</AGREEMENT_ID>
    <!-- Here DATETIME (or AGREEMENT_END_DATE) has to be indicated (mandatory field) -->
    <DATETIME type="agreement_end_date">
      <!-- Here DATE has to be indicated (mandatory field) -->
      <DATE>2002-05-31</DATE>
    </DATETIME>
    <!-- Here AGREEMENT_DESCR could be indicated (optional field) -->
  </AGREEMENT>
  <SUPPLIER>...</SUPPLIER>
</HEADER>
```

2.4 Data types

Data types determine the format and the range of values for the elements defined in BMEcat®. Exactly one data type is assigned to each atomic element. The use of data types enables a detailed description of the way how to use an element correctly.

In the BMEcat® format a distinction is made between basic data types, enumeration data types, and special data types.

The **basic data types** define current and frequently used data formats, e.g., character strings, integers, yes/no values etc. Refer to the **Table of basic data types** in the appendix.

Furthermore, **enumeration data types** are used that are based on international standards. An enumeration data type is defined by a set of permissible values being character strings. If an enumeration data type is assigned to an element, then this element can only take on a value from the set of the permissible values. All enumeration data types are indicated in the **table of enumeration data types**.

In the **table of special data types** in the appendix some **special data types** with dedicated functions can be found. For the time being these data types are empty in BMEcat®, thus defined without contents and do not have to be taken further into account by the user. Only in the case of the user specific or module based extension of the BMEcat® format, these data types are defined and concretized anew.

2.5 Character codification in XML

The codification of the individual characters in the XML elements should be indicated in each BMEcat® file. This takes place in the attribute "encoding" of the XML text declaration, e.g., `<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>`.

BMEcat® supports all sets of characters mentioned in the XML specification (i.e., ISO-8859-1, UTF-8, and UTF-16). Concerning the UTF sets, each character is usually stored in one or more bytes.

It is important to note that the field length in the column "Field length" refers to the individual character and not to the number of bytes used by the set of characters. For example the "Ü" codified as "Ü" represents a single character.

Concerning this, also refer to **Chapter: Multilingual catalog documents**.

2.6 Version history

Version	Date	Description
1.0	1999-11-08	First version
1.01	2000-01-02	Elimination of individual inconsistencies and revision of the examples
1.2 final draft	2000-12-19	Error corrections, smaller extensions and a general improvement of the documentation
1.2	2001-03-27	Translation of the feedback received on version 1.2 final draft
2005 final draft	2005-05-10	Revision and extension of the functionality; revised form and content of the specification
2005	2005-11-14	Translation of the feedback received on version 2005 final draft

Table 2-1: Version history of BMEcat®

3 Catalog data exchange with BMEcat®

3.1 Transactions

Transactions determine which parts of a catalog will be transferred with the catalog document and how this data has to be processed in the target system.

In BMEcat® three transactions are at hand:

- Transfer of a new catalog: **T_NEW_CATALOG**,
- Update of product data: **T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS**,
- Update of price data: **T_UPDATE_PRICES**.

The application of the update transactions permits the reduction of the volume of the documents to be transferred, since changes do not require the new transfer of the complete catalog. Example: Once a year the supplier transfers the complete catalog with the transaction **T_NEW_CATALOG** and every three months an update of the assortment with the transaction **T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS**; whereas the supplier transfers price updates at the time they occur (transaction **T_UPDATE_PRICES**).

The transaction is indicated in the catalog document below the **BMECAT** element. The data areas that may be transferred within the transactions differ one from the other; thus in the context of the price updates only price determining information can be transmitted.

In the following example the combination of the **LANGUAGE** and **CATALOG_VERSION** elements as well as the attributes "**T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS -->prev_version**" respectively "**T_UPDATE_PRICES -->prev_version**" and "**PRODUCT -->mode** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS" is shown by a series of different transactions.

Action	Transaction	Reaction of the target system	LAN-GUAGE	CATALOG_ID	CATALOG_VERSION	prev_version	mode
Transfer of a new product catalog	T_NEW_CATALOG	The completely new catalog is imported. No data from previous catalog versions is retained. All products are inserted anew.	deu	23	2.0	-	-, since always new
Transfer of an additional language for the new product catalog	T_NEW_CATALOG	Only the language-dependent data for the changed and new products is imported. All other information (e.g., prices), that may be different from the previous transfer, is ignored.	eng	23	2.0	-	-, since always new
Transfer of updated prices	T_UPDATE_PRICES	The complete price information associated with the respective products is updated. Concerning these products, all prices existing in the target system are deleted and new prices are defined.	without meaning	23	2.0	0	-, since always update
Transfer of updated prices	T_UPDATE_PRICES	see previous row	without meaning	23	2.0	1	-, since always update
Transfer of new and updated products respectively deletion of products	T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	All language-independent elements as well as the language-dependent elements in German associated with the products are updated respectively new products are imported. The language-dependent information in English of the preceding transaction T_NEW_CATALOG (in English language) remains unchanged. If a product is deleted, all data, thus language-dependent and language-independent data is deleted. Information that cannot be transferred by the BMEcat® format and which has been entered directly into the target system should not be deleted.	deu	23	2.0	2	new, update or delete
Transfer of an additional language for the changed products	T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	All language-independent elements as well as the language-dependent elements in English associated with the products are updated respectively new products are imported. The language-dependent information in German of the preceding transaction T_NEW_CATALOG (in German language) remains unchanged. If a product is deleted, all , thus language-dependent and language-independent data is deleted. Information that cannot be transferred by the BMEcat® format and which has been entered directly into the target system should not be deleted.	eng	23	2.0	3	new, update or delete
Transfer of updated prices	T_UPDATE_PRICES		without meaning	23	2.0	4	-, since always update
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Transfer of a new product catalog	T_NEW_CATALOG	The completely new catalog is imported. No data from previous catalog versions is retained. All products are inserted anew.	deu	23	3.0	-	-, since always new

Table 3-1: Example combination of the different BMEcat® transactions

3.2 Data areas

In a BMEcat® document numerous data on the catalog and its contained products can be transferred. Next we outline the most important data areas.

3.2.1 Catalog header

In the catalog header (**HEADER**) the products themselves are not described, but information concerning the identification and the validity of the catalog, the catalog creator and receiver as well as the underlying skeleton agreement is transferred. Furthermore default values that are applicable for all contained products can be placed; e.g., language and currency.

The catalog header is structured in the same way for all three transactions.

3.2.2 Product data area

The product data area takes care of the transmission of all product-related data. It is divided into several ranges, inter alia:

- Product identification (product number of the supplier),
- Product details (short and long description, additional identifiers, manufacturer, references, procurement information, ...),
- Product features (features and values, classification, ...),
- Order information (order unit, minimum order quantity, ...),
- Price information (amount, currency, unit, quantity intervals, ...),
- Multimedia data (product illustrations, ...),
- Product references,
- Logistics data,
- Configuration data.

3.2.3 Classification systems, catalog group systems, and feature systems

For structuring the catalog, building classes of similar products, and describing products by common features respective systems can be transferred with the **CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM** element. Eventually, these systems can be referenced on the product level in the context of product features and classification. There are different kinds and terms of these systems, i.e.:

- Catalog group systems for hierarchical navigation within the catalogs,
- Catalog structures for hierarchical navigation within the catalogs,
- Material and product group systems for subdividing an assortment,
- Classification systems for the mostly hierarchical and unequivocal assortment structuring,
- Standardized classification systems (e.g., eCl@ss, ETIM, GPC, proficl@ss, UNSPSC),
- Subject group systems,
- Reference hierarchies,
- Feature systems,
- Feature group systems,
- Feature libraries,
- Feature lexica,
- Feature dictionaries.



For a detailed description refer to the separate document "Specification BMEcat® 2005 - classification, catalog group and feature systems".



If the used classification system is already existing in the catalog importing target system, the transfer can be omitted; in this case only the product-related classifications are transferred in the catalog document (see product data area). In particular this applies to standardized classification systems.

3.2.4 Product-overlapping data areas

Depending on individual transaction, additional product-overlapping data can be transferred in the catalog document; this data is eventually used on the product level. Thus it is only defined once, i.e.:

- Business partners who can be referenced in different places in the catalog (e.g., manufacturer, contact partners, ...),
- Formulas for dynamic calculation of prices,
- Areas combining several individual areas into a new one (e.g., European Union, Benelux, NATO),
- Modules for integrating extensions into BMEcat® in a defined way and according to downward-compatibility

3.3 Extensions in BMEcat® 2005

In BMEcat® 2005 additional functions have been integrated besides numerous detail improvements of the data models and the revised form of the specification. These extensions are meant to support the catalog-based sales and procurement processes in a better way and to contribute to the optimization of the catalog data exchange.

In the following the most important extensions are described briefly. For detailed descriptions refer to separate documents of the specification as well as to the change history.

3.3.1 Integrated Procurement Point (IPP)

In BMEcat® 2005 the closer integration of both business partners supplementary to the mostly decoupled catalog production at the supplier's site and its subsequent catalog use at the purchasing company's site is supported. This support is expressed in the term Integrated Procurement Point (IPP): The catalog used by the purchaser offers extended functions in order to query information administered by the supplier or to call up systems administered by the supplier.

The following IPP applications are at hand:

- External catalog,
- Product request,
- Price request,
- Availability request,
- Request for quotation.

First, the respective IPP applications provided by the catalog creator can be described (**IPP DEFINITIONS** within the product-overlapping data area respectively **PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS** within the product data area). The use of the functions themselves, i.e. their implementation and the necessary data exchange, can thereby take place by employing a standardized protocol and format independently from BMEcat®, such as OCI (Open Catalog interface) of SAP, PunchOut of Ariba, and Roundtrip of CommerceOne. Additionally, BMEcat® 2005 provides special document types for price and availability requests; for requests for quotations the openTRANS format can also be used.



For a detailed description refer to the separate document "Specification BMEcat® 2005 – Integrated Procurement Point".

3.3.2 Formulas

In addition to the transfer of fixed product prices, dynamic price calculation is supported in BMEcat® 2005. Thus also such products can be described in catalogs, whose prices cannot already be determined at the time of the catalog production, since they depend on parameters that, for example, have to be provided by the buyer (e.g., additional order parameters, product characteristics) or are provided by external sources

(e.g., metal quotations at stock exchanges). For this purpose, formulas are used that describe the price calculation on the basis of a term and its included parameters. These formulas are defined in the transaction area (**FORMULAS**) and can be used on the product level in the context of price information (**PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS**). For example, the price formulas can be used to represent metal surcharges.



For a detailed description refer to the separate document "Specification BMEcat® 2005 - Formulas".

3.3.3 Product configuration

In BMEcat® 2005 the product model has been extended to be able to transfer configurable products (**PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS**). In BMEcat® 1.2 only feature-based variants having the same price could be described. These restrictions do not exist any longer: Product configuration can take place in several steps (**CONFIG_STEP**), be it feature-based (**CONFIG_FEATURE**), component-based (**CONFIG_PARTS**), or in a combined way; the catalog document contains an exact description according to which rules the configuration is to be completed and how the product price and the order number respectively the configuration code have to be calculated.



For a detailed description refer to the separate document "Specification BMEcat® 2005 – Product Configuration".

3.3.4 Logistics data

In BMEcat® 2005 also logistics data can be transferred in addition to order information and product features. The new **PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS** element, which can integrate inter alia the following information, takes care of this:

- Product measurements (length, height, width, volume, weight),
- Delivery periods,
- Conditions and means of transport
- Origin and customs rate,
- Information about dangerous goods.

3.3.5 Multilingual catalog documents

In BMEcat® 2005 multilingual catalogs can be transferred with only a single catalog document (= 1 file). In BMEcat® 1.2, a separate catalog document had to be provided for each language; these catalog documents differed only by the language-dependent elements.

In multilingual catalog documents the attribute "lang", which is available optionally for all language-dependent elements, indicates the respective language; e.g., short and long description, feature name. The attribute "lang" contains the language of the text, which is codified analogous to the data type **dtLANG**. In case of monolingual catalog documents, the indication can be omitted, if the default language has already been determined in the catalog header (see **LANGUAGE** element with attribute "default").



For multilingual catalogs it has to be considered that the selected XML codification standard must be able to codify all languages contained in the catalog document (see also <http://www.unicode.org/iuc/iuc10/languages.html>). If no suitable codification standard for all necessary languages can be found, an individual catalog document for each language has to be provided analogous with the procedure in BMEcat® 1.2.



To be able to show the structure of the BMEcat® standard in a better way, in this specification the cardinalities of language-dependent elements are always presented for monolingual catalog documents only. This refers to both the indications in the column "Single/Multiple" as well as to the model diagrams. All elements having an entry "yes" in the column "Lang.specific" and being of data type **dtMLSTRING**, may be used several times in a multilingual catalog document; thus their actual cardinality is "Multiple".

3.3.6 Multi-supplier catalogs

With BMEcat® 2005, multi-supplier catalog documents containing products of several suppliers can be created; the products maintain their supplier product numbers. For this purpose, in BMEcat® 1.2 the product number had to be unique for all products. This restriction does not exist any longer, thus genuine multi-supplier catalogs are supported.

In a multi-supplier catalog the different suppliers have to be defined in the catalog header. When referring to each product in the **SUPPLIER_PID** element, the product number of the supplier and additionally the reference to the respective supplier's identifier has to be entered.

3.4 Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2

BMEcat® 2005 is fully downward compatible with BMEcat® 1.2 meaning that catalog documents adhering to BMEcat® 1.2 are also adhering to BMEcat® 2005. Thus BMEcat® 1.2 catalog documents already existing can also be processed by such target systems, which support BMEcat® 2005 only.

In the course of the BMEcat® 2005 development process, numerous change requests and new requirements from the most diverse companies, industries, application areas and perspectives have been collected, documented and discussed. Besides relevance and necessity as to contents, preserving downward compatibility was examined. In many cases, accepting a change request could be implemented by supplementing the specification documents, adding optional elements, and extending domains (of data types); hence the basic BMEcat® document structure remained unchanged.

In some few data areas it was, however, necessary to modify the existing BMEcat® 1.2 structure. This was done by maintaining downward compatibility, i.e., by marking certain elements as to be omitted in the future, i.e. these elements will not be permitted but only in the next BMEcat® version. The model diagrams show these elements in light grey.

The most remarkable modification results from renaming the **ARTICLE** element as well as its **ARTICLE_...** sub elements into **PRODUCT** respectively **PRODUCT_.....**. The reason for renaming is the fact that in the English-speaking world "article" is mostly understood as newspaper article. Due to the aimed international orientation the renaming had become necessary. In order to maintain downward compatibility to version 1.2, the elements are nevertheless still contained in the old naming. Concerning their structure, they are as far as possible identical with the new "product" elements and also contain most of the new sub elements. Because of the concurrence as to structure and contents, the sub elements of **ARTICLE** are not again defined, in order to not enlarge the documentation unnecessarily.



The completely new models for IPP (**PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS**) and product configuration (**PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS**) cannot be used in the element **ARTICLE**.

Further changes concern the following data areas:

- The transfer of catalog group systems with the **CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM** element will be dropped in the next BMEcat® version; the extended **CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM** element will take over this function.
- The mapping of products to catalog groups of a catalog group system with the **ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** element will be dropped in the next BMEcat® version; the **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID** element will take over this function.
- The transfer of information about the purchasing and the selling company in the catalog header with the elements **BUYER** and **SUPPLIER** will be dropped in the next BMEcat® version; the **BUYER_IDREF** and **SUPPLIER_IDREF** elements in combination with the **PARTY** element will take over this function.
- The definition of dates with the **DATETIME** in the context of **AGREEMENT** element and its **DATE**, **TIME** and **TIMEZONE** sub elements will be dropped in the next BMEcat® version; context-specific elements of data type **dtDATETIME** will take over this function.

In BMEcat® 1.2 only the **FEATURE_SYSTEM** element has been marked as to be dropped in the future. Therefore, it is not any longer permitted in BMEcat® 2005; the model diagram of the super-ordinate **T_NEW_CATALOG** element displays this element in dark grey colour; likewise, the entry in the element table has a dark grey background.

Reference of elements - order by appearance

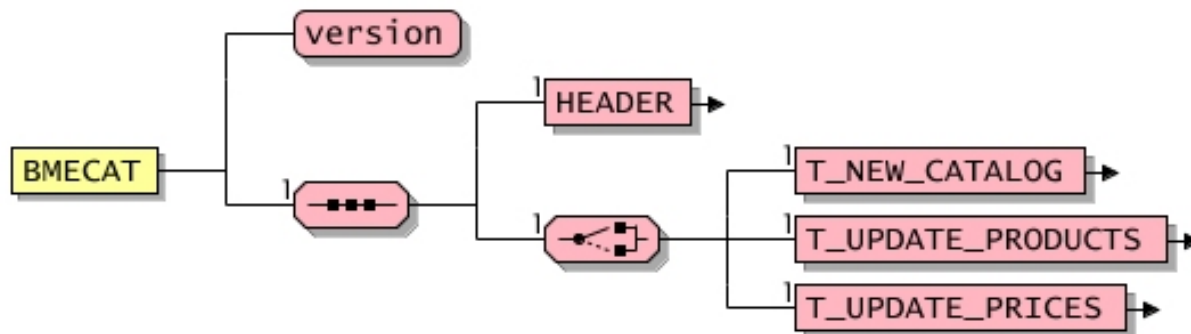
BMECAT

(Root element)

Every valid catalog document in BMEcat format starts with the root element **BMECAT** and consists of a header part (**HEADER**) and a transaction part (**T_NEW_CATALOG**, **T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS** or **T_UPDATE_PRICES**).

The header contains global data that is valid for all types of catalog data interchange, for example further details about the supplier or information concerning a skeleton agreement of the kind that sometimes exists between the buying firm and the supplier.

The transaction part specifies which parts of the catalog (e.g., complete catalog, or price update) are to be transferred.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
-	-	-	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Version	version	Mandatory	Specifies the version of the BMEcat standard to which the catalog document corresponds; See also: Permitted values for attribute "version"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "version"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Version 1.2	1.2	Catalog document corresponds to BMEcat 1.2	-

Permitted values for attribute "version"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Version 2005	2005	Catalog document corresponds to BMEcat 2005  2005fd: New value	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Header section	HEADER	Mandatory	Single	In the header, information on the catalog and the catalog document are transferred, and default values are set. 	-	-	-	-	2005
Transaction area 'new catalog'	T_NEW_CATALOG - prev_version	Mandatory	Single	Transfer a of new catalog 	-	-	-	-	2005
Transaction area 'product update'	T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS - prev_version	Mandatory	Single	Updating of product data 	-	-	-	-	2005
Transaction area 'price update'	T_UPDATE_PRICES - prev_version	Mandatory	Single	Updating of price information 	-	-	-	-	2005

Example

BMEcat catalog document transferring a new catalog (transaction **T_NEW_CATALOG**):

```
<BMECAT version="2005">
  <HEADER>
    ...
  </HEADER>
  <T_NEW_CATALOG>
    ...
  </T_NEW_CATALOG>
</BMECAT>
```

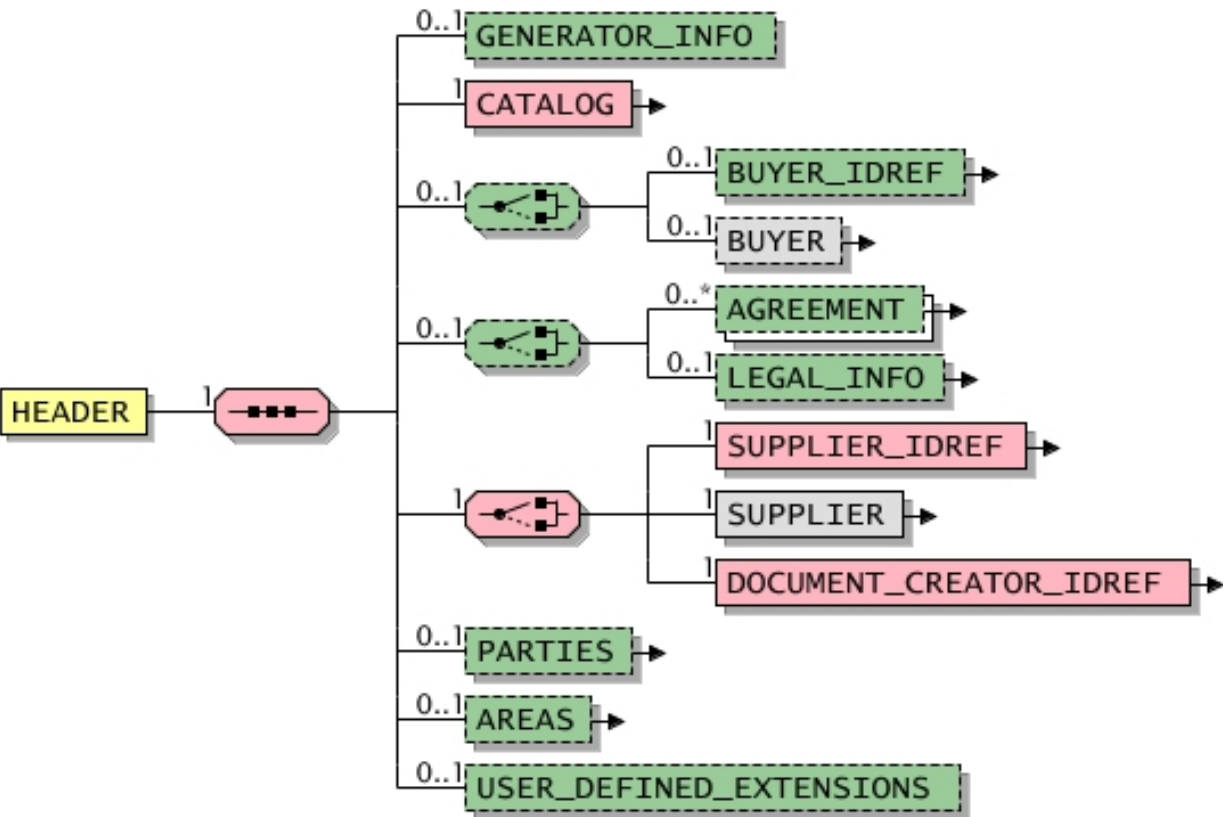
HEADER

(Header section)

In the header, information on the catalog and the catalog document are transferred, and default values are set.



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **BUYER_IDREF**, **LEGAL_INFORMATION**, **SUPPLIER_IDREF**
 2005: The sub-element was renamed to **LEGAL_INFO**. The sub-element **DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF** was added.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
BMECAT	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Generator information	GENERATOR_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about the generator (manual or automatic) of the document	-	dtSTRING	250	-	-
Catalog information	CATALOG	Mandatory	Single	Information on the identification and description of the catalog as well as its default values 	-	-	-	-	2005
Reference to the buyer	BUYER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the buyer. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (PARTY element). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Buyer information	BUYER	Optional	Single	Information on the buyer The element BUYER will be replaced by the element BUYER_IDREF together with the element PARTY in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	-
Reference to a skeleton agreement	AGREEMENT - type - default	Optional	Multiple	Information on the skeleton agreement which serves as a basis for the validity of the business document 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Legal information	LEGAL_INFO	Optional	Single	Legal information for different areas or countries 	-	-	-	-	2005
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Supplier	SUPPLIER	Mandatory	Single	Information on the supplier The element SUPPLIER will be replaced by the element SUPPLIER_IDREF together with the element PARTY in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	-
Document creator	DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF - type	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the document creator. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). This element should be used in multi-supplier catalogs, if it is not possible to name the supplier directly. 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
Parties	PARTIES	Optional	Single	List of parties that are relevant to this business document 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Areas	AREAS	Optional	Single	List of areas 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
User-defined extension	USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS in context HEADER	Optional	Single	This element can be used for transferring information in user-defined non-BMEcat-elements; hence it is possible to extend the pre-defined set of BMEcat-elements by user-defined ones. The usage of those elements results in BMEcat catalog documents, which can only be exchanged between the companies that have agreed on these extensions. The structure of these elements can be very complex, though it must be valid XML.  USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS are defined exclusively as optional fields. Therefore, it is expressly pointed out that if user-defined extensions are used they must be compatible with the target systems and should be clarified on a case-to-case basis. The names of the elements must be clearly distinguishable from the names of other elements contained in the BMEcat standard. For this reason, all element must start with the string "UDX" (Example: <code><UDX.supplier.elementname></code>). The definition of user-defined extensions takes place by additional XML DTD or XML Schema files. Example: usage of the non-BMEcat elements (XML) <pre> <HEADER> <CATALOG> ... </CATALOG> ... <USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> <UDX.MYORG.METAClassification>4624364361 </UDX.MYORG.METAClassification> <UDX.MYORG.METAClassification2>4624364369 </UDX.MYORG.METAClassification2> </USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> </HEADER> </pre>	-	udxHEA- DER	-	-	-

CATALOG

(Catalog information)

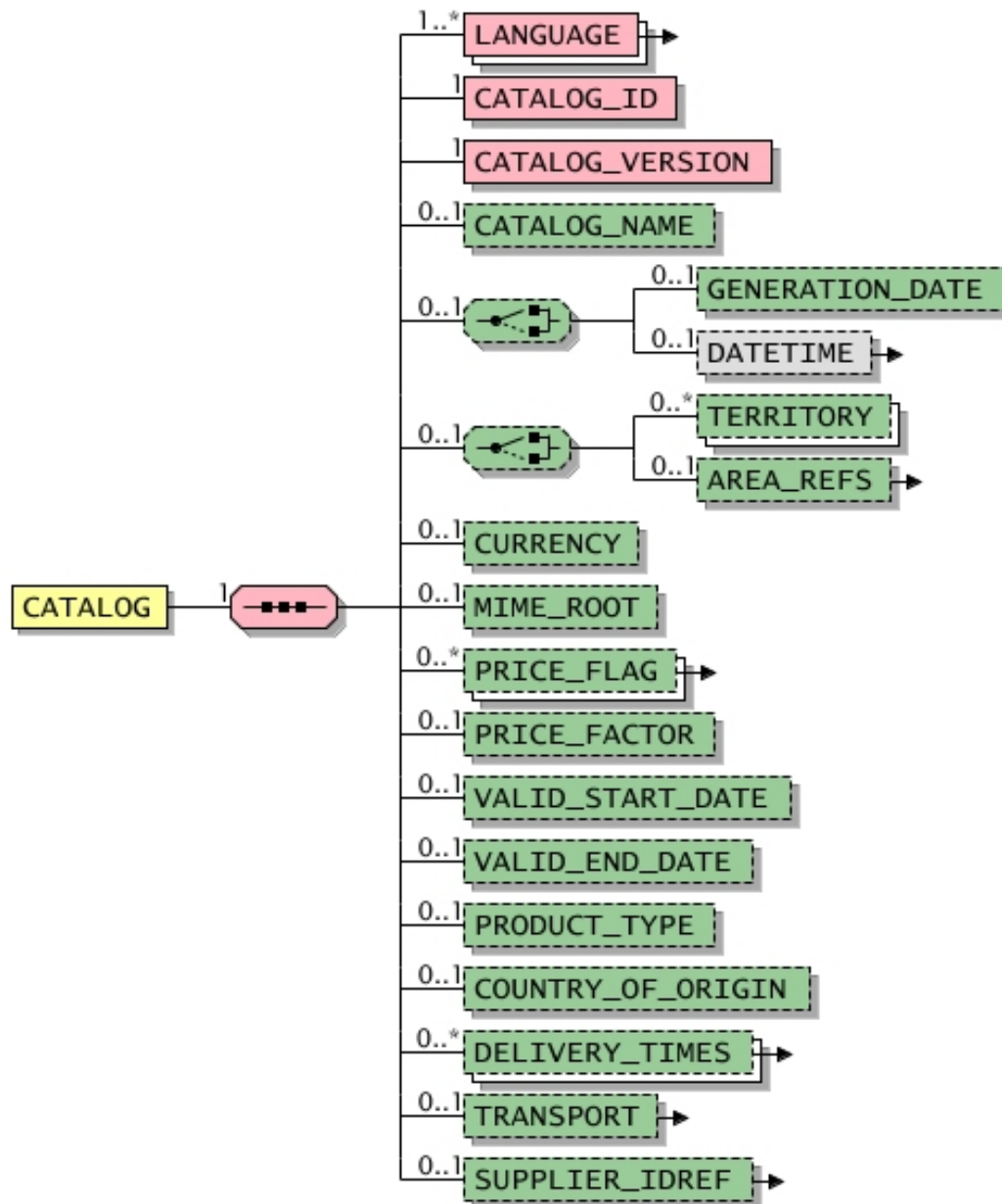
This element services for transferring information on the identification and description of the catalog.

The following elements can be used in the document header for setting default values, which may be replaced by product-specific values on the product level: **LANGUAGE** (values for the "lang" attribute of language-dependent elements), **TERRITORY** (multiple), **AREA_REFS**, **CURRENCY**, **MIME_ROOT**, **PRICE_FLAG** (mehrfach), **PRICE_TYPE**, **PRICE_FACTOR**, **VALID_START_DATE**, **VALID_END_DATE**, **PRODUCT_TYPE**, **PRODUCT_CATEGORY**, **COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN**, **TIME_SPAN** (mehrfach), **LEADTIME**, **TRANSPORT**, **SUPPLIER_IDREF**.



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **AREA_REFS**, **PRICE_TYPE**, **PRICE_FACTOR**, **VALID_START_DATE**, **VALID_END_DATE**, **PRODUCT_TYPE**, **PRODUCT_CATEGORY**, **COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN**, **TIME_SPAN**, **LEADTIME**, **TRANSPORT**, **SUPPLIER_IDREF**

2005: The sub-elements **PRICE_TYPE** and **PRODUCT_CATEGORY**, which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, were removed again. The elements **TIME_SPAN** and **LEADTIME** were replaced with **DELIVERY_TIMES**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Language	LANGUAGE - default	Mandatory	Multiple	Specification of used languages, especially the default language of all language-dependent information	-	dtLANG	-	-	-
Catalog ID	CATALOG_ID	Mandatory	Single	Unique catalog identification. This ID is usually assigned by the supplier when the catalog is generated and remains unchanged throughout the entire lifecycle of the catalog.	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Catalog version	CATALOG_VERSION	Mandatory	Single	Version number of the catalog. May only be reset on the target system in conjunction with a T_NEW_CATALOG transaction and not in the case of updates, see also example (Interaction of various transactions). Format: "MajorVersion"."MinorVersion" (maximum xxx.yyy) Example 001.120 7.3	-	dtSTRING	7	-	1.2_fd
Catalog name	CATALOG_NAME	Optional	Single	Any name that describes the catalog. Example: Fall/Winter 2005/2006	-	dtML-STRING	100	Yes	-
Generation date	GENERATION_DATE	Optional	Single	Date of the generation of the catalog document  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of CATALOG element and its type='generation_date' attribute.	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
Date	DATETIME in the context of CATALOG - type	Optional	Single	The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone. The element DATETIME in the context of CATALOG with the attribute 'generation_date' will be replaced by the element GENERATION_DATE in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	-
Territory	TERRITORY	Optional	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166 The element specifies in which territories (regions, states, countries, continents) the prices are valid which means that the products from the catalog are available.	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Area references	AREA_REFS	Optional	Single	List of references to areas Areas, where the prices are valid which means that the products from the catalog are available. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Currency	CURRENCY	Optional	Single	Provides the currency that is default for all price information in the catalog. If the price of a product has a different currency, or this element is not used, the the currency has to be specified in the PRICE_CURRENCY element for the respective product.  Therefore, the currency must be specified in the catalog header or for each product separately. It is recommended to define a default currency.	-	dtCUR- RENCIES	-	-	-
MIME root directory	MIME_ROOT	Optional	Single	A relative directory can be entered here (and/or a URI), i.e. one to which the relative paths in MIME_SOURCE refer.	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	-
Price flag	PRICE_FLAG - type	Optional	Multiple	Base of a price (e.g. with/without freight)	-	dtBOO- LEAN	-	-	-
Price factor	PRICE_FACTOR	Optional	Single	The (discount) factor always multiplied by the price specified in this element in order to determine the end price.  2005: A default value was added.	1	dtNUM- BER	-	-	2005
Valid start date	VALID_START_DATE	Optional	Single	Dates for the beginning of the period of validity  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_start_date'.	-	dtDATETI- ME	-	-	2005fd
Valid end date	VALID_END_DATE	Optional	Single	Date for the end of the period of validity  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_end_date'.	-	dtDATETI- ME	-	-	2005fd
Product type	PRODUCT_TYPE	Optional	Single	Characterizes the product with regard to its general type, i.e. being tangible or service  2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element PRODUCT_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Country of origin	COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	Optional	Single	Contains the country of origin of the product. By using a subdivision code it is possible to reference a region.  2005fd: New element	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
Delivery time	DELIVERY_TIMES	Optional	Multiple	Information on the delivery time 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Transport	TRANSPORT	Optional	Single	Information about the terms of transport 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Permitted values for element PRODUCT_TYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Product bundle	bundle	The product is part of a product bundle.	2005fd
Component	component	The product is component of another product.	2005fd
Optionally configurable	configurable	The product can be configured. If the product is not configured by the user, it is determined by its default values. See also PRODUCT_TYPE =must_be_configured .	2005fd
Contract	contract	The product is a contract.	2005fd
Licence	license	The product is a licence.	2005fd
Orderable product	major	The product can be ordered.	2005fd
Product part	minor	The product can only be ordered in conjunction with another product.	2005fd
Configurable	must_be_configured	The product has to be configured, unless it can not be ordered. See also PRODUCT_TYPE =configurable .	2005fd
Physical product	physical	The product is physical, thus tangible.	2005fd
Professional Service	professional_services	The product is a professional service being provided by one or more individuals. The individuals are professionals in their field (e.g., accounting, educational, legal, medical, or architectural services).	2005fd
Service	service	The product is a service.	2005fd

LANGUAGE

(Language)

This element specifies the used languages, especially the default language of all language-dependent information.

Single-lingual catalogs: This element contains the used language. If the default-attribute is set, then it is not necessary to name the language in all elements that contain language-dependent information (default language).

Multi-lingual catalogs: This element must be used to specify each language that occurs in the document, therefore the element appears more than once. If the default-attribute is set for the most frequently or always used language, then it is not necessary to name for all language-dependent information this language (default language); it is sufficient to mark information in other languages.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CATALOG	-	dtLANG	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Default flag	default	Optional	This element determines the default language of all language-dependent information in the document.  2005fd: New attribute	-	dtBOO-LEAN	-	-	2005fd

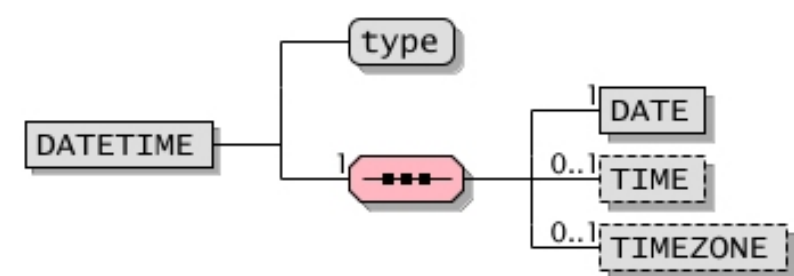
DATETIME in the context of CATALOG

(Date)

The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone.

DATETIME is used at various places within the BMEcat formats. The description of the time involved is carried out through the attribute **'type'** which can accept various pre-defined values.

This element will not be used in the future.



General					
Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Date type	type	Mandatory	Specifies the date type in more detail.; Value range: depending on context See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dt STRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"			
Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Generation date	generation_date	Date on which the catalog document was compiled; is used in the element CATALOG	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date	DATE	Mandatory	Single	Date	-	dtDATE- TYPE	-	-	-
Time	TIME	Optional	Single	Element for time	-	dtTIMETY- PE	-	-	-
Time zone	TIMEZONE	Optional	Single	Element for timezone	-	dtTIME- ZONETY- PE	-	-	-

Example

The skeleton agreement comes into effect on 25 October, 2000 at 23:13 hrs GMT.

```
<DATETIME type="agreement_start_date">
  <DATE>2000-10-25</DATE>
  <TIME>23:13:00</TIME>
  <TIMEZONE>GMT</TIMEZONE>
</DATETIME>
```

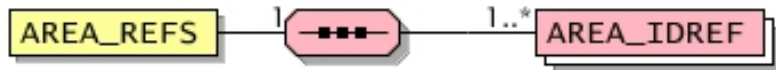
AREA_REFS

(Area references)

This element contains a list of area. The areas are not defined here, but referenced by their identifier.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
AREA_LEGAL_INFO, CATALOG, CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER, DELIVERY_TIMES, PRODUCT_PRICE	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Reference to an area	AREA_IDREF	Mandatory	Multiple	Reference to the unique identifier of an area. The reference must point to an area defined in the document (element AREA identified by AREA_ID).  2005fd: New element	-	dt STRING	60	-	2005fd

PRICE_FLAG

(Price flag)

This element is used to specify the base of a price (e.g. with/without freight)

Where these fields have not been filled out, no statement on the various components of the price base will be made.

Example: `<PRICE_FLAG type="incl_freight">true</PRICE_FLAG>` means that freight costs are included in the related price. `<PRICE_FLAG type="incl_freight">false</PRICE_FLAG>` means that the freight costs are not included in the related price. Where the element PRICE_FLAG does not occur with the attribute "incl_freight", there is no indication of whether the prices are with or without freight. This must therefore be stipulated elsewhere (e.g. in the skeleton agreement).



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CATALOG, PRODUCT_PRICE	-	dtBOO-LEAN	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of costs included	type	Mandatory	This attribute specifies the pool of costs which have an indication of whether or not they contribute to price formation.  2005fd: The list of values can now be extended. The list here contains only the predefined values. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Including insurance	incl_assurance	Price includes insurance This value has been replaced by the new value PRICE_FLAG -->type =incl_insurance, it will be become obsolete.	-
Including duty	incl_duty	Price includes duty	-
Including freight	incl_freight	Price includes freight costs	-
Including insurance	incl_insurance	Price includes insurance	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Including packing	incl_packing	Price includes packing costs	-
User defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,20}	User defined type identification. "\w{1,20}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 chraracter long up to a maximum of 20 characters.	2005fd

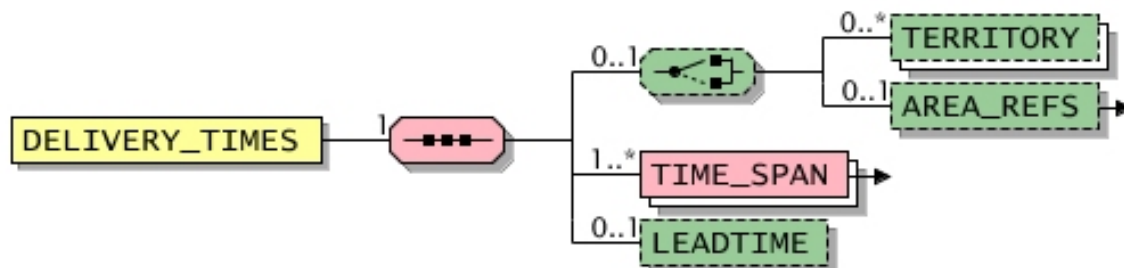
DELIVERY_TIMES

(Delivery time)

This element describes, in which time windows ordered product can be delivered. It should not be confused with the lead time (**LEADTIME**).



2005fd: This element replaces the former **DELIVERY_TIME** element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CATALOG, PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Territory	TERRITORY	Optional	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166 The element specifies here to which territories the delivery times are related.	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
Area references	AREA_REFS	Optional	Single	List of references to areas The element specifies here to which areas the delivery times are related. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Time span	TIME_SPAN	Mandatory	Multiple	Definition of a time span or time frame 	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Leadtime	LEADTIME	Optional	Single	Leadtime in working days defined as the interval between the receipt of the order and the earliest arrival at the customer  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former DELIVERY_TIME element.	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd

Example 1

The following example describes the delivery time for two time intervals. In the first half of the year (Q1 and Q2), delivery takes place from Monday to Friday between 10 and 12 a.m.; in the second half of the year, delivery takes place 24/7.

Example 2

The following example describes that beginning from january every second month (january, march, ...) on every first day of the month delivery takes place.

```

<DELIVERY_TIMES>
  <TIME_SPAN>
    <TIME_BASE>month</TIME_BASE>
    <TIME_VALUE_START>1</TIME_VALUE_START>
    <TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL>2</TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL>
    <SUB_TIME_SPANS>
      <TIME_BASE>dayofmonth</TIME_BASE>
      <TIME_VALUE_START>1</TIME_VALUE_START>
      <TIME_VALUE_END>1</TIME_VALUE_END>
    </SUB_TIME_SPANS>
  </TIME_SPAN>
</DELIVERY_TIMES>

```

TIME_SPAN

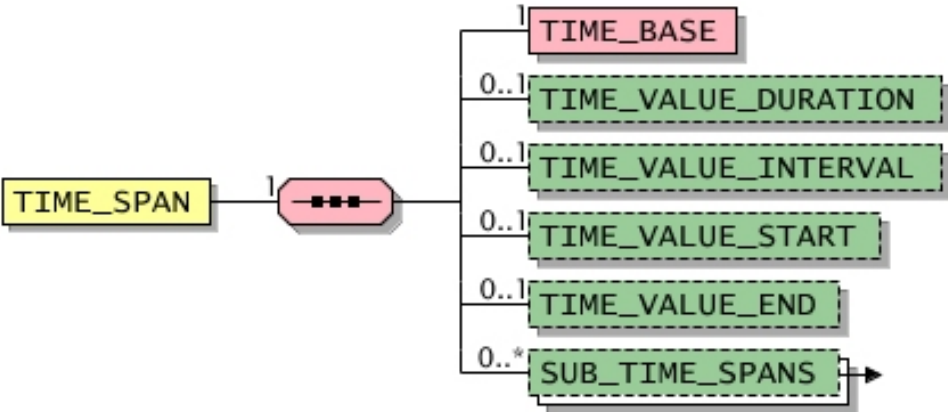
(Time span)

This element defines a time span or time frame.



2005fd: New element

2005: The new sub-element **TIME_VALUE_DURATION** was added.



General										
Used in						Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
DELIVERY_TIMES						-	-	-	-	2005
Elements										
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.	
Time base	TIME_BASE	Mandatory	Single	Time base for a time span or time frame, e.g, hours, weeks.  2005fd: New element 2005: The list of allowed values for this element was extended by the value 'dayofmonth'. See also: Permitted values for element TIME_BASE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005	

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Time frame interval	TIME_VALUE_DURATION	Optional	Single	Sets the length of a time frame; the unit of measurement is contained in TIME_BASE (e.g., hours)  2005: New element	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
Time value interval	TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	Optional	Single	Specifies the intervals between two items of TIME_BASE , e.g., each 3 days.  2005: The semantics of this element was changed.	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
Time frame start	TIME_VALUE_START	Optional	Single	Set the start of the time frame  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Time frame end	TIME_VALUE_END	Optional	Single	Sets the end of a time frame  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Sub division of a time span	SUB_TIME_SPANS	Optional	Multiple	Divides a time span into shorter items; e.g., days of a week, hours of a day. 	-	-	-	-	2005

Permitted values for element TIME_BASE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Date	date	Defines a date; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Date and time	datetime	Defines a date and a time; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Day of month	dayofmonth	Defines a day of month; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with, for instance, 1 for the first day of the month, 2 for the second day of the month, and so on.  2005: New value	2005
Day of week	dayofweek	Defines a day of week; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with, for instance, 1 = monday, 2 = tuesday, ..., 7 = sunday.	2005fd
Half day	halfday	Defines a half day; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with 1 = morning or 2 = afternoon. A more precise time can not be defined.	2005fd
Half of year	halfofyear	Defines a half year; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with 1 = first half or 2 = second half.	2005fd
Hour	hour	Defines an hour; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 23.	2005fd

Permitted values for element TIME_BASE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Month	month	Defines a month; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 12.	2005fd
Quarter	quarterofyear	Defines a quarter (of the year); in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 4.	2005fd
Time	time	Defines a time; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Week	week	Defines a week; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 53. dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Year	year	Defines a year; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd

Example

Refer also to the examples in the element **DELIVERY_TIMES**.

SUB_TIME_SPANS

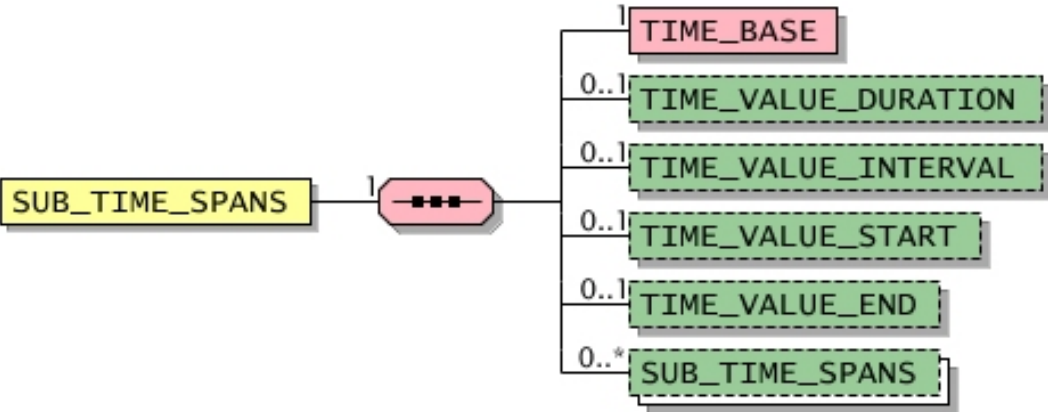
(Sub division of a time span)

This element contains sub divisions of a time span, e.g., days of a week, hours of a day.



2005fd: New element

2005: The new sub-element **TIME_VALUE_DURATION** was added.



General					
Used in		Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific
SUB_TIME_SPANS, TIME_SPAN		-	-	-	2005

Elements					
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value
Time base	TIME_BASE	Mandatory	Single	Time base for a time span or time frame, e.g, hours, weeks.  2005fd: New element 2005: The list of allowed values for this element was extended by the value 'dayofmonth'. See also: Permitted values for element TIME_BASE	-
					dtSTRING
					20
					-
					2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Time frame interval	TIME_VALUE_DURATION	Optional	Single	Sets the length of a time frame; the unit of measurement is contained in TIME_BASE (e.g., hours)  2005: New element	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
Time value interval	TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	Optional	Single	Specifies the intervals between two items of TIME_BASE , e.g., each 3 days.  2005: The semantics of this element was changed.	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
Time frame start	TIME_VALUE_START	Optional	Single	Set the start of the time frame  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Time frame end	TIME_VALUE_END	Optional	Single	Sets the end of a time frame  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Sub division of a time span	SUB_TIME_SPANS	Optional	Multiple	This element contains sub divisions of a time span, e.g., days of a week, hours of a day.  2005fd: New element 2005: The new sub-element TIME_VALUE_DURATION was added. Example Refer also to the examples in the element DELIVERY_TIMES .	-	-	-	-	2005

Permitted values for element TIME_BASE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Date	date	Defines a date; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Date and time	datetime	Defines a date and a time; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Day of month	dayofmonth	Defines a day of month; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with, for instance, 1 for the first day of the month, 2 for the second day of the month, and so on.  2005: New value	2005
Day of week	dayofweek	Defines a day of week; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with, for instance, 1 = monday, 2 = tuesday, ..., 7 = sunday.	2005fd

Permitted values for element TIME_BASE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Half day	halfday	Defines a half day; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with 1 = morning or 2 = afternoon. A more precise time can not be defined.	2005fd
Half of year	halfofyear	Defines a half year; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with 1 = first half or 2 = second half.	2005fd
Hour	hour	Defines an hour; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 23.	2005fd
Month	month	Defines a month; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 12.	2005fd
Quarter	quarterofyear	Defines a quarter (of the year); in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 4.	2005fd
Time	time	Defines a time; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Week	week	Defines a week; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values ranging from 1 to 53. dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd
Year	year	Defines a year; in this case, the TIME_VALUE_... elements have to be filled with values corresponding to the dtDATETIME data type.	2005fd

Example

Refer also to the examples in the element **DELIVERY_TIMES**.

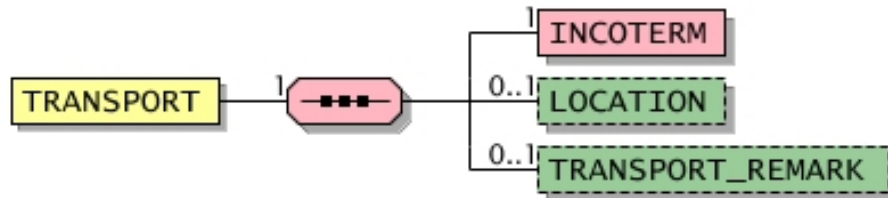
TRANSPORT

(Transport)

This element contains information about the terms of transport.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CATALOG, PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
INCOTERM	INCOTERM	Mandatory	Single	International coding of transport, costs and insurance according to INCOTERMS 2000, UN/ECE, Recommendation No.5 (ECE/TRADE/259), (see http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations/rec05/rec05_ecetrd259.pdf). 2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	3	-	2005fd
Location of goods transfer	LOCATION	Optional	Single	Transfer of the goods from supplier to buyer or vice versa. Dependent on INCOTERM . 2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Remark	TRANSPORT_REMARK	Optional	Single	Remark concerning the type of transport. 2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	64000	Yes	2005fd

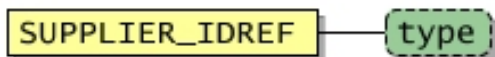
SUPPLIER_IDREF

(Reference to supplier)

This element contains the unique identifier (**PARTY_ID**) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element **PARTY**).



2005fd: This new element together with the **PARTY** replaces the **SUPPLIER** element.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
AGREEMENT , CATALOG , HEADER , PACKING_UNIT , PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS , PRODUCT_REFERENCE , PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS, PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identifier of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identifier of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

BUYER_IDREF

(Reference to the buyer)

This element contains a reference to the buyer. The reference has to point to a (**PARTY_ID**) that is defined in the document (**PARTY** element).



2005fd: This new element replaces together with the **PARTY** element the **BUYER** element.

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

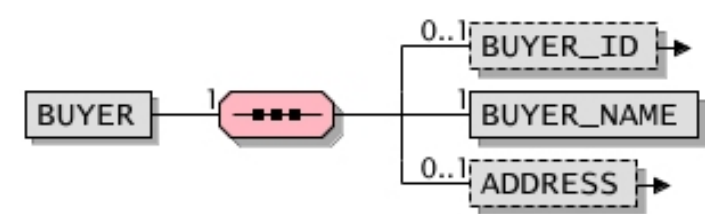
Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identificator of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identificator of the codification standard has to be at least 1 chraracter long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

BUYER

(Buyer information)

This element contains information on the buyer.

This element will not be used in the future.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ID of the buying company	BUYER_ID - type	Optional	Single	Unique number of the buying company; the optional attribute "type" determines the type of ID. *	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Name of the buyer	BUYER_NAME	Mandatory	Single	Name of the buying company or organization	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Address	ADDRESS in context BUYER - type	Optional	Single	Address information of a business partner *	-	-	-	-	2005

Example

```
<BUYER>
  <BUYER_ID>1234</BUYER_ID>
  <BUYER_NAME>MyBestCustomer Inc.</BUYER_NAME>
  <ADDRESS type="buyer">
    <NAME>MyBestCustomer Inc.</NAME>
    <DEPARTMENT>Global Procurement</DEPARTMENT>
    <STREET>35 E. Fullerton</STREET>
    <ZIP>60618</ZIP>
    <CITY>Chicago</CITY>
    <COUNTRY>USA</COUNTRY>
    <COUNTRY_CODED>US</COUNTRY_CODED>
    <PHONE type="office">+1 800 243 4646</PHONE>
    <FAX type="office">+1 800 243 4848</FAX>
    <EMAIL>procurement@mybestcustomer.com</EMAIL>
    <URL>http://www.mybestcustomer.com</URL>
  </ADDRESS>
</BUYER>
```

BUYER_ID

(ID of the buying company)

This element contains the unique number of the buying company; the optional attribute "type" determines the type of ID.
This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 250 characters.

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
BUYER	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identifier of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identifier of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

ADDRESS in context **BUYER**

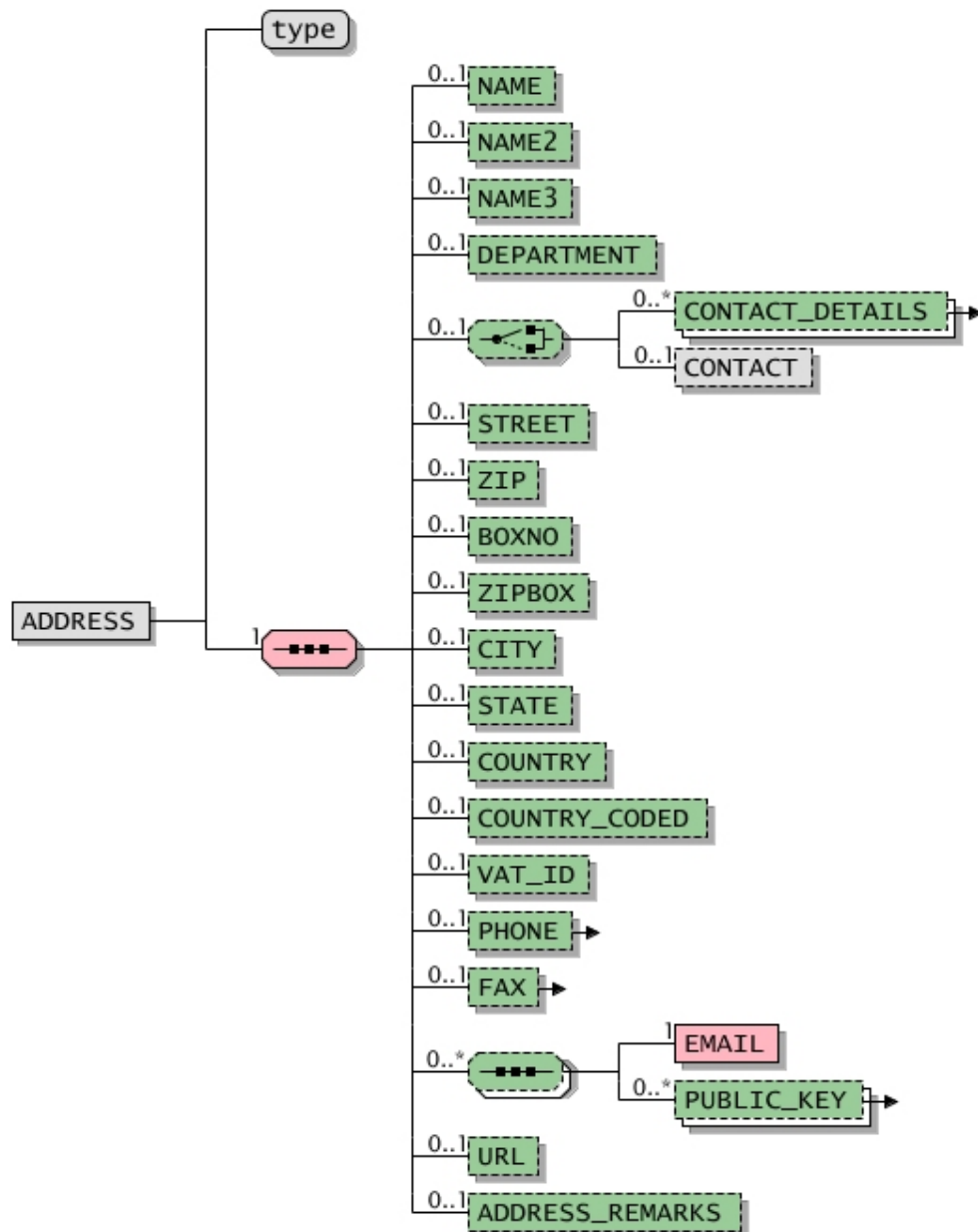
(Address)

This element is used to transfer address information of a business partner.
This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: **DEPARTMENT**, **CONTACT_DETAILS**, **VAT_ID**; the sub-element **EMAIL** may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element **PUBLIC_KEY**.

2005: The sub-elements **PHONE** und **FAX** may occure more than once, due to their type-attribute.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
BUYER	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Address type	type	Mandatory	Contains the address type See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Buyer	buyer	The address belongs to a buyer (buying company).	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Address line	NAME	Optional	Single	First address line, in most cases the name of the organisation	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 2	NAME2	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 3	NAME3	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Department	DEPARTMENT	Optional	Single	Department of the organisation  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Contact	CONTACT_DETAILS	Optional	Multiple	Information on a contact person 	-	-	-	-	2005
Contact name	CONTACT	Optional	Single	This element contains the name of the contact person. The element CONTACT will be replaced by the element CONTACT_DETAILS in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Street	STREET	Optional	Single	Street name and house number	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Zip code	ZIP	Optional	Single	ZIP code of address	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
P.O. Box	BOXNO	Optional	Single	P.O. box number	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
Zip code of P.O. Box	ZIPBOX	Optional	Single	ZIP code of P.O. box	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
Town or city	CITY	Optional	Single	Town or city of the company	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Federal state	STATE	Optional	Single	Federal state, e.g., Michigan	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Country	COUNTRY	Optional	Single	Country, e.g., France	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Country code	COUNTRY_CODED	Optional	Single	Country code, e.g. FR for France  2005fd: New element	-	dtCOUN- TRIES	-	-	2005fd
VAT-ID	VAT_ID	Optional	Single	VAT identification number of the business partner  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Phone number	PHONE - type	Optional	Single	Phone number including type 	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Fax number	FAX - type	Optional	Single	Fax number	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
E-mail address	EMAIL	Mandatory	Single	e-mail address The e-mail address refers to the organization only. E-mail address for individuals within this organization can be stored in the container element CONTACT_DETAILS and its sub element EMAIL .  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Public key	PUBLIC_KEY - type	Optional	Multiple	Public key, e.g. PGP	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Internet address	URL	Optional	Single	URL of the web site, e.g., http://www.bmecat.org  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Remarks	ADDRESS_REMARKS	Optional	Single	Remarks on the organization	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	-

Example

```

<ADDRESS type="buyer">
  <NAME>University of Duisburg-Essen</NAME>
  <NAME2>Institute for Computer Science and Business Information Systems</NAME2>
  <DEPARTMENT>Department of Procurement, Logistics and Information Management</DEPARTMENT>
  <CONTACT_DETAILS>
    <CONTACT_NAME>Schmitz</CONTACT_NAME>
    <FIRST_NAME>Volker</FIRST_NAME>
    <TITLE>Mr.</TITLE>
    <PHONE type="office">+49 201 183 4084</PHONE>
    <EMAIL>volker.schmitz@uni-essen.de</EMAIL>
  </CONTACT_DETAILS>
  <STREET>Universitaetsstr. 9</STREET>
  <ZIP>45141</ZIP>
  <ZIPBOX>45117</ZIPBOX>
  <CITY>Essen</CITY>
  <COUNTRY>Germany</COUNTRY>
  <COUNTRY_CODED>DE</COUNTRY_CODED>
  <PHONE>+49 201 183 4076</PHONE>
  <FAX>+49 201 183 4081</FAX>
  <URL>http://www.bli.uni-essen.de/english</URL>
</ADDRESS>

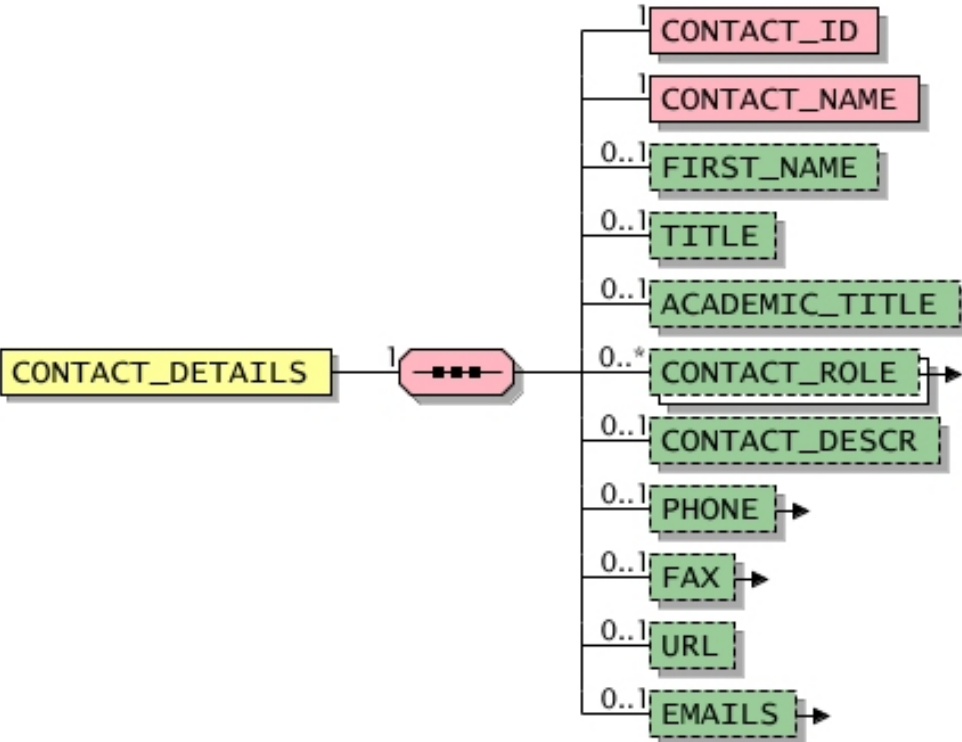
```

CONTACT_DETAILS

(Contact)

This element contains information on a contact person.

 2005fd: New element
2005: The sub-elements **PHONE** und **FAX** may occure more than once, due to their type-attribute.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ADDRESS, ADDRESS in context BUYER, ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Contact ID	CONTACT_ID	Mandatory	Single	Unique ID of the contact person.  2005fd: New element 2005: The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 60 characters.	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
Contact name	CONTACT_NAME	Mandatory	Single	Last name of the contact  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
First name	FIRST_NAME	Optional	Single	First name of the contact person	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Title	TITLE	Optional	Single	Form of address, e.g., Mr., Ms.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	2005fd
Academic title	ACADEMIC_TITLE	Optional	Single	Academic title of the contact person, e.g., Dr.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Role	CONTACT_ROLE - type	Optional	Multiple	Role or position of a contact 	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Contact description	CONTACT_DESCR	Optional	Single	Additional information on the contact person  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	2005fd
Phone number	PHONE - type	Optional	Single	Phone number including type 	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Fax number	FAX - type	Optional	Single	Fax number	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Internet address	URL	Optional	Single	URL of the web site, e.g., http://www.bmecat.org  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
E-mail addresses	EMAILS	Optional	Single	List of e-mail addresses 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

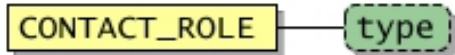
CONTACT_ROLE

(Role)

This element describes the role or position of the contact person.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CONTACT_DETAILS	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coded role	type	Optional	This attribute contains the role or position as a machine-readable code. See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Administrative	administrativ	Contact concerning administrative questions	2005fd
Commercial	commercial	Contact concerning commercial questions	2005fd
Special treatment	special_treatment	Contact concerning the handling of special products	2005fd
Technical	technical	Contact concerning technical questions	2005fd
Other	others	Contact concerning general questions	2005fd

PHONE

(Phone number)

This element contains a phone number. The respective attribute defines the type of the phone.



2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 30 characters to 50 characters.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ADDRESS , ADDRESS in context BUYER, ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER, CONTACT_DETAILS	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of phone number	type	Optional	Specifies the type of the phone number.  2005fd: New attribute See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Mobile telephone	mobile	Mobile phone number	2005fd
Office	office	Office phone number	2005fd
Private	private	Private phone number	2005fd
Self-defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Phone types may be self-defined and have to be 1 character at the minimum and not more than 50 characters.	2005fd

Example

```

<PHONE type="office">+49 201 183 4084</PHONE>
<PHONE type="private">+49 201 12345678</PHONE>
<PHONE type="mobile">+49 170 12345678</PHONE>
  
```

FAX

(Fax number)

This element contains a fax number.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ADDRESS , ADDRESS in context BUYER, ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER, CONTACT_DETAILS	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Phone type	type	Optional	Specifies the type of the phone number.  2005fd: New attribute See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Office	office	Office fax number	2005fd
Private	private	Private fax number	2005fd
Self-defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Fax types may be self-defined and have to be 1 character at the minimum and not more than 50 characters.	2005fd

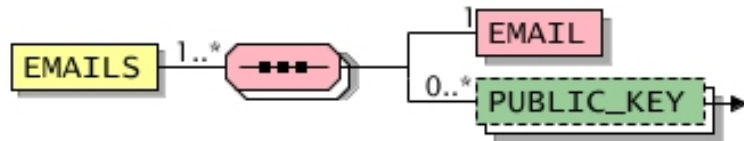
EMAILS

(E-mail addresses)

This element contains a list of e-mail addresses.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CONTACT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

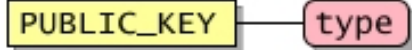
Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
E-mail address	EMAIL	Mandatory	Single	e-mail address 2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Public key	PUBLIC_KEY - type	Optional	Multiple	Public key, e.g. PGP	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd

PUBLIC_KEY

(Public key)

Indicates the public key, e.g. PGP, of the person addressed here.

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ADDRESS, ADDRESS in context BUYER, ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER, EMAILS	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of coding process	type	Mandatory	This attribute indicates the Public Key coding process in which the e-mail is coded. Must comply with the format "<Name>-<MajorVersion>.<MinorVersions>". Example.: PGP-6.5.1	-	dtSTRING	50	-	1.2_fd

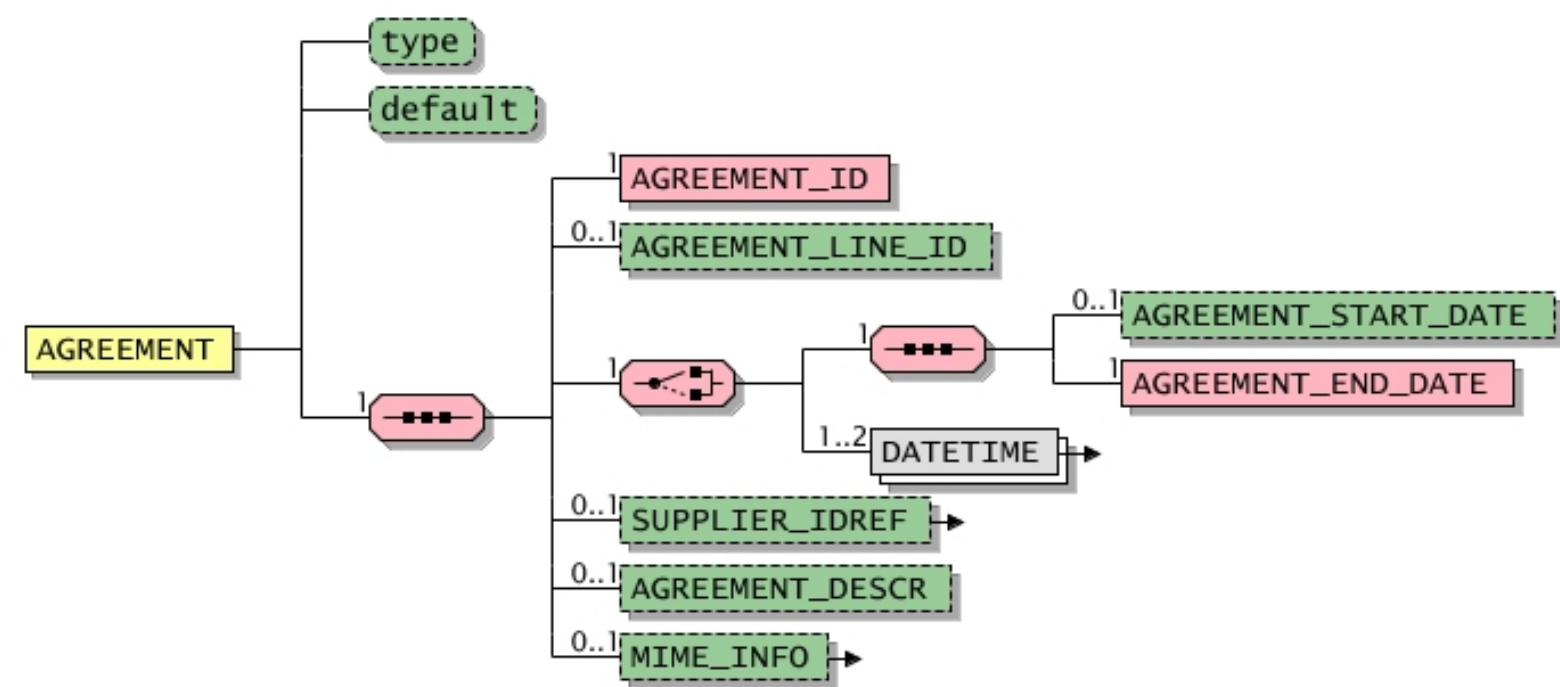
AGREEMENT

(Reference to a skeleton agreement)

This element serves for referring to a skeleton agreement, which is relevant for the business document. Agreements which cannot be transported in the business document itself are regulated in this skeleton agreement.



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **AGREEMENT_LINE_ID**, **AGREEMENT_START_DATE**, **AGREEMENT_END_DATE**, **SUPPLIER_IDREF**, **AGREEMENT_DESCR**, **MIME_INFO**



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Agreement type	type	Optional	Owner of the skeleton agreement. If reference is made to skeleton agreements of an intermediary, the element value should point to the intermediary. Some target systems are not in a position to interpret other values than the pre-defined ones.  2005fd: New attribute See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Default flag	default	Optional	This attribute marks a standard agreement.  2005fd: New attribute	-	dtBOO- LEAN	-	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Buyer	buyer	Marking for a buyer's skeleton agreement.	2005fd
Supplier	supplier	Marking for a supplier's skeleton agreement.	2005fd
User defined marking	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	User defined marking. "\w{1,50}" means that the marking has to be at least 1 chraracter long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Skeleton agreement ID	AGREEMENT_ID	Mandatory	Single	Unique identifier of the skeleton agreement. The element can also be used for special agreement information, e.g. special project-related agreements.	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Line number within the skeleton agreement	AGREEMENT_LINE_ID	Optional	Single	Unique line number within a skeleton agreement. This element allows a unique reference to a line of a skeleton agreement.  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Start date of the skeleton agreement	AGREEMENT_START_DATE	Optional	Single	Unique time stamp of the time, when the skeleton agreement begins.  2005fd: This element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT element and its type='agreement_start_date' attribute.	-	dt DATETIME	-	-	2005fd
End date of the skeleton agreement	AGREEMENT_END_DATE	Mandatory	Single	Unique time stamp for the time when the skeleton agreement ends.  2005fd: This element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT element and its type='agreement_end_date' attribute.	-	dt DATETIME	-	-	2005fd
Date	DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT - type	Mandatory	Multiple (2)	The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone. The element DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT with the attributes 'agreement_start_date' and 'agreement_end_date' will be replaced by the elements AGREEMENT_START_DATE and AGREEMENT_END_DATE in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	-
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dt STRING	250	-	2005fd
Description of the skeleton agreement	AGREEMENT_DESCR	Optional	Single	This element is used to describe the skeleton agreement.  2005fd: New element	-	dt STRING	250	-	2005fd
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For instance the skeleton agreement of the catalog could be added.	-	-	-	-	-

Example

```

<AGREEMENT type="buyer">
  <AGREEMENT_ID>1003552/2005</AGREEMENT_ID>
  <AGREEMENT_LINE_ID>2</AGREEMENT_LINE_ID>
  <AGREEMENT_START_DATE>2005-01-01</AGREEMENT_START_DATE>
  <AGREEMENT_END_DATE>2005-12-31</AGREEMENT_END_DATE>
  <AGREEMENT_DESC>Office Supplies</AGREEMENT_DESC>
</AGREEMENT>

```

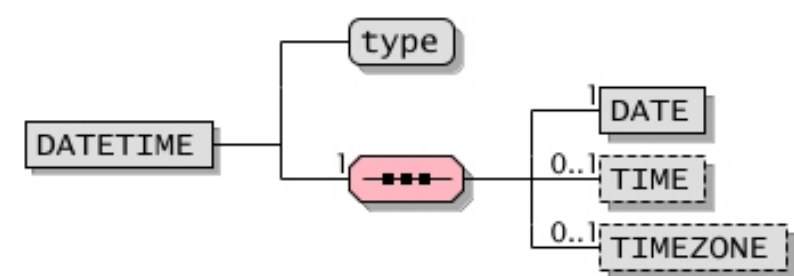
DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT

(Date)

The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone.

DATETIME is used at various places within the BMEcat formats. The description of the time involved is carried out through the attribute **'type'** which can accept various pre-defined values.

This element will not be used in the future.



General					
Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
AGREEMENT	-	-	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date type	type	Mandatory	Specifies the date type in more detail.; Value range: depending on context See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dt STRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"			
Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Agreement start date	agreement_start_date	Date on which the skeleton agreement comes into effect; is used in the element AGREEMENT	-
Agreement end date	agreement_end_date	Date on which the skeleton agreement terminates; is used in the element AGREEMENT	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date	DATE	Mandatory	Single	Date	-	dtDATE- TYPE	-	-	-
Time	TIME	Optional	Single	Element for time	-	dtTIMETY- PE	-	-	-
Time zone	TIMEZONE	Optional	Single	Element for timezone	-	dtTIME- ZONETY- PE	-	-	-

Example

The skeleton agreement comes into effect on 25 October, 2000 at 23:13 hrs GMT.

```
<DATETIME type="agreement_start_date">
  <DATE>2005-01-15</DATE>
  <TIME>12:00:00</TIME>
  <TIMEZONE>GMT</TIMEZONE>
</DATETIME>
```

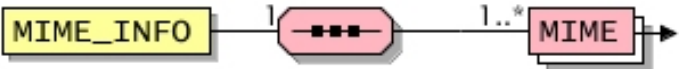
MIME_INFO

(Additional multimedia information)

This element can be used to specify references to additional multimedia documents belonging to a particular article. This makes it possible, for example, to reference photographs or product data sheets of an article at the same time as the catalog data is exchanged.

It is assumed that this additional data is transferred (separately) and that it is imported relative to the directory specified in the **HEADER** as **MIME_ROOT**.

This element can contain any number of **MIME** elements. Each of these elements represents exactly one reference to an additional document. The definition of the **MIME** element is based on the MIME format (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions). The MIME format serves to standardize data transfers over the Internet.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
AGREEMENT, AREA_LEGAL_INFO, FEATURE_CONTENT, FT_VALUE, PARTY, PRODUCT_REFERENCE, PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS, SUPPLIER	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Multimedia document	MIME	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about a multimedia file. The file itself is only referenced and must be transferred separately.	-	-	-	-	-

Example

```

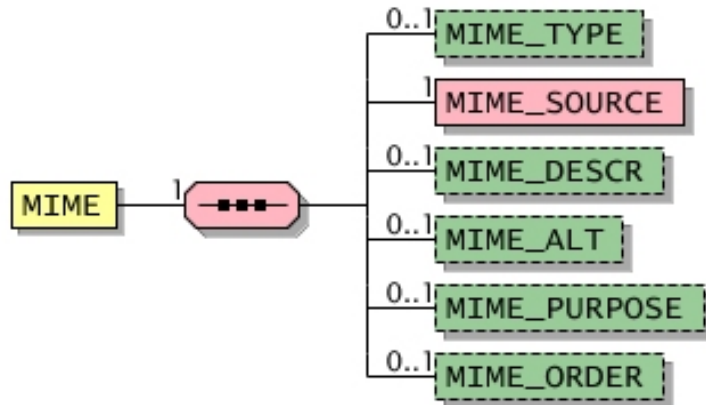
<MIME_INFO>
  <MIME>
    <MIME_TYPE>image/jpeg</MIME_TYPE>
    <MIME_SOURCE>55-K-31.jpg</MIME_SOURCE>
    <MIME_DESCR>Frontal view of the standard DIN A4 letter tray</MIME_DESCR>
    <MIME_ALT>Image of the standard DIN A4 letter tray</MIME_ALT>
    <MIME_PURPOSE>normal</MIME_PURPOSE>
  </MIME>
  <MIME>
    <MIME_TYPE>image/jpeg</MIME_TYPE>
    <MIME_SOURCE>55-K-31k.jpg</MIME_SOURCE>
    <MIME_DESCR>Frontal view of the standard DIN A4 letter tray</MIME_DESCR>
    <MIME_ALT>Image of the standard DIN A4 letter tray</MIME_ALT>
    <MIME_PURPOSE>thumbnail</MIME_PURPOSE>
  </MIME>
  <MIME>
    <MIME_TYPE>application/pdf</MIME_TYPE>
    <MIME_SOURCE>office line 2001.pdf</MIME_SOURCE>
    <MIME_DESCR>Designation of the complete product line office line 2001</MIME_DESCR>
    <MIME_ALT>PDF file for office line 2001</MIME_ALT>
    <MIME_PURPOSE>others</MIME_PURPOSE>
  </MIME>
</MIME_INFO>

```

MIME

(Multimedia document)

This element serves for transferring information about a multimedia file. The file itself is only referenced and must be transferred separately.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
MIME_INFO	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
MIME type	MIME_TYPE	Optional	Single	Type of the additional document; this element is oriented towards the mime type usual in the Internet (ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc1341.txt) See also: Predefined values for element MIME_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
Source	MIME_SOURCE	Mandatory	Single	The relative path and the file name or URL address. The MIME_SOURCE string is combined with the base path (MIME_ROOT) specified in the header of the document (attached to it by means of a simple concatenation). Sub-directories must be separated by means of slashes ("/") (e.g. /public/document/demo.pdf).	-	dtML-STRING	255	Yes	-
Designation	MIME_DESCR	Optional	Single	Description of the additional file. It will be displayed in the target system.	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Alternative text	MIME_ALT	Optional	Single	Alternative text used if the file cannot be represented in the target system, for example.  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 80 characters.	-	dtML- STRING	80	Yes	2005fd
Purpose	MIME_PURPOSE	Optional	Single	Desired purpose for which the MIME document is to be used in the target system.  2005fd: The list of allowed values has been extended by 'icon' and 'safety_data_sheet'. See also: Permitted values for element MIME_PURPOSE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
Order	MIME_ORDER	Optional	Single	Order in which the additional data is to be represented in the target system. When additional documents are listed they should be represented in ascending order (the first document is the one with the lowest number).	-	dtINTE- GER	-	-	-

Predefined values for element MIME_TYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
PDF document	application/pdf	(Local) Acrobat PDF format	-
XML file	application/xml	(Local) XML file (see also http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1-media-types/xhtml1-media-types.html)	2005fd
GIF	image/gif	(Local) image/graphic in GIF format	-
JPEG	image/jpeg	(Local) image/graphic in JPEG format	-
HTML	text/html	(Local) document in HTML format (within the catalog file system; see also http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1-media-types/xhtml1-media-types.html)	-
Text	text/plain	(Local) unformatted text file	-
URL	url	Link to a resource on the Internet (or Intranet); this is not an official MIME type but will be used here anyway. Example: "http://www.bmecat.org"	-
...	User defined value, format: [w\-\.]{1,30}	All MIME types can be used. It cannot be guaranteed, however, that the target systems will be able to represent them.	-

Permitted values for element MIME_PURPOSE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Product data sheet	data_sheet	Product data sheet (e.g., technical drawing)	-
Detail view	detail	Enlarged image	-

Permitted values for element MIME_PURPOSE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Icon	icon	Small icon, e.g, indicating the fulfilment of a standard  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Logo	logo	Product or supplier logo	1.2_fd
Normal view	normal	Normal view (normal size)	-
Safety data sheet	safety_data_sheet	Safety data sheet (for dangerous materials, for example)  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Thumbnail view	thumbnail	Preview (small)	-
Others	others	Should none of the other values be suitable, others can be used.	-

Example

References to an image file and a product data sheet belonging to the “Charlie casual shirt” must be transferred at the same time as the product data is being exchanged.

```

<MIME_INFO>
  <MIME>
    <MIME_TYPE>image/jpeg</MIME_TYPE>
    <MIME_SOURCE>charlie.jpg</MIME_SOURCE>
    <MIME_DESCR>Front view of our casual shirt</MIME_DESCR>
    <MIME_ALT>Photo of Charlie</MIME_ALT>
    <MIME_PURPOSE>normal</MIME_PURPOSE>
  </MIME>
  <MIME>
    <MIME_TYPE>application/pdf</MIME_TYPE>
    <MIME_SOURCE>charlie.pdf</MIME_SOURCE>
    <MIME_DESCR>Designation of the production process</MIME_DESCR>
    <MIME_ALT>PDF file belonging to Charlie</MIME_ALT>
    <MIME_PURPOSE>data_sheet</MIME_PURPOSE>
  </MIME>
</MIME_INFO>

```

LEGAL_INFO

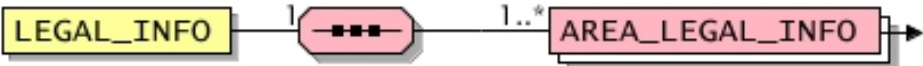
(Legal information)

Legal information; the content can be defined for each area or country separately.



2005fd: New element

2005: This element was named **LEGAL_INFORMATION** and is now named **LEGAL_INFO**. The sub-element **AREA_LEGAL_INFORMATION** was renamed to **AREA_LEGAL_INFO**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Areas-specific legal information	AREA_LEGAL_INFO	Mandatory	Multiple	Legal information valid for an area or a country. Legal information may include 'General Terms of Delivery', information on the management, or the legal venue. 	-	-	-	-	2005

AREA_LEGAL_INFO

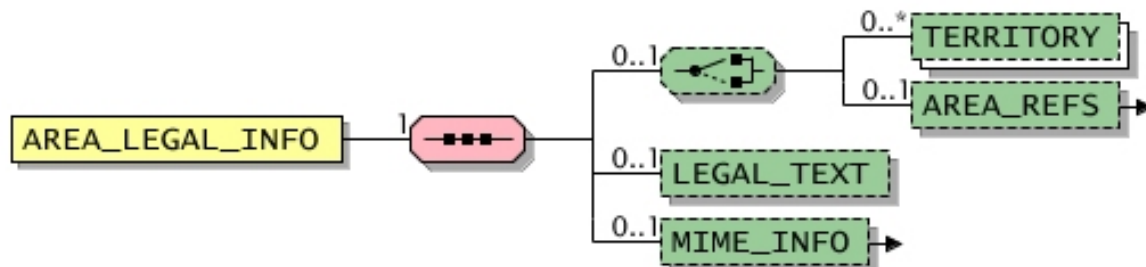
(Areas-specific legal information)

This element contains legal information valid for an area or a country. Legal information may include 'General Terms of Delivery', information on the management, or the legal venue.



2005fd: New element

2005: This element was named **AREA_LEGAL_INFORMATION** in BMEcat 2005fd and is now named **AREA_LEGAL_INFO**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
LEGAL_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Territory	TERRITORY	Optional	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166 In this context the element is used to define for which territories the legal information are relevant.	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
Area references	AREA_REFS	Optional	Single	List of references to areas Area in which the legal information are relevant. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Legal text	LEGAL_TEXT	Optional	Single	Text of a legal information. This text can also be transferred as a file using the MIME element.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	64000	Yes	2005fd

Elements

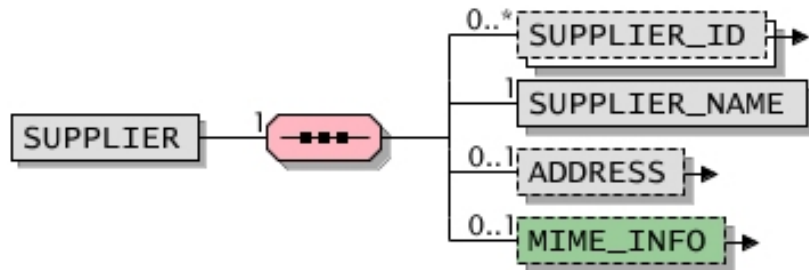
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example Zum Beispiel können die general terms and conditions or other documents could be added here.	-	-	-	-	-

SUPPLIER

(Supplier)

This element contains information on the supplier.

This element will not be used in the future.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Supplier ID	SUPPLIER_ID - type	Optional	Multiple	Unique identifier of the supplier, which can be used by the buyer for internal processes; the "type" attribute determines the ID type. 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Supplier name	SUPPLIER_NAME	Mandatory	Single	Name of the supplying company respectively organization	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Address	ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER - type	Optional	Single	Address information of a business partner 	-	-	-	-	2005
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example logos, company profiles or other supplier related documents could be added here.	-	-	-	-	-

Example

```

<SUPPLIER>
  <SUPPLIER_ID type="buyer_specific">UDE-2003151</SUPPLIER_ID>
  <SUPPLIER_NAME>Universal Inc.</SUPPLIER_NAME>
  <ADDRESS type="supplier">
    <NAME>Universal Inc.</NAME>
    <STREET>324 Spring Street</STREET>
    <ZIP>10022-7510</ZIP>
    <CITY>New York</CITY>
    <COUNTRY>USA</COUNTRY>
    <COUNTRY_CODED>US</COUNTRY_CODED>
    <PHONE type="office">+1 1212-257-6838</PHONE>
    <FAX type="office">+1 1212-257-6839</FAX>
    <EMAIL>sales@universal-inc.com</EMAIL>
    <URL>http://www.universal-inc.com</URL>
  </ADDRESS>
  <MIME_INFO>
    <MIME>
      <MIME_TYPE>image/jpeg</MIME_TYPE>
      <MIME_SOURCE>logo_universal250.jpg</MIME_SOURCE>
      <MIME_PURPOSE>logo</MIME_PURPOSE>
    </MIME>
  </MIME_INFO>
</SUPPLIER>

```

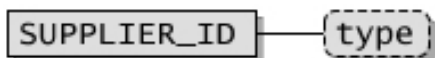
SUPPLIER_ID

(Supplier ID)

This element contains the unique identifier of the supplier, which can be used by the buyer for internal processes; the "type" attribute determines the ID type. This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 250 characters.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
SUPPLIER	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ID type Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identifier of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identifier of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

ADDRESS in context **SUPPLIER**

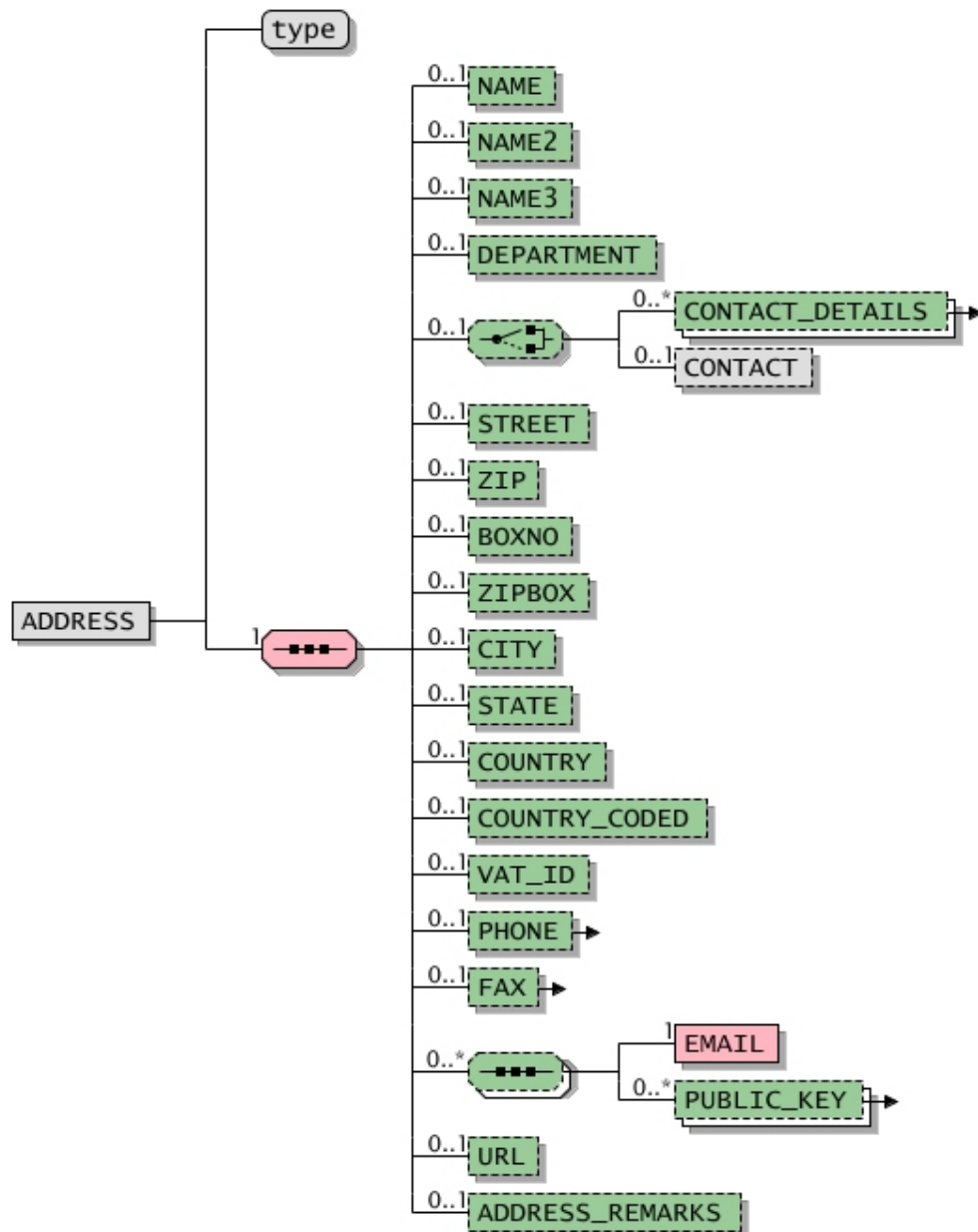
(Address)

This element is used to transfer address information of a business partner.
This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: **DEPARTMENT**, **CONTACT_DETAILS**, **VAT_ID**; the sub-element **EMAIL** may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element **PUBLIC_KEY**.

2005: The sub-elements **PHONE** und **FAX** may occure more than once, due to their type-attribute.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
SUPPLIER	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Address type	type	Mandatory	Contains the address type See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Supplier	supplier	The address belongs to a supplier.	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Address line	NAME	Optional	Single	First address line, in most cases the name of the organisation	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 2	NAME2	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 3	NAME3	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Department	DEPARTMENT	Optional	Single	Department of the organisation  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Contact	CONTACT_DETAILS	Optional	Multiple	Information on a contact person 	-	-	-	-	2005
Contact name	CONTACT	Optional	Single	This element contains the name of the contact person. The element CONTACT will be replaced by the element CONTACT_DETAILS in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Street	STREET	Optional	Single	Street name and house number	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Zip code	ZIP	Optional	Single	ZIP code of address	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
P.O. Box	BOXNO	Optional	Single	P.O. box number	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
Zip code of P.O. Box	ZIPBOX	Optional	Single	ZIP code of P.O. box	-	dtML- STRING	20	Yes	-
Town or city	CITY	Optional	Single	Town or city of the company	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Federal state	STATE	Optional	Single	Federal state, e.g., Michigan	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Country	COUNTRY	Optional	Single	Country, e.g., France	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Country code	COUNTRY_CODED	Optional	Single	Country code, e.g. FR for France  2005fd: New element	-	dtCOUN- TRIES	-	-	2005fd
VAT-ID	VAT_ID	Optional	Single	VAT identification number of the business partner  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Phone number	PHONE - type	Optional	Single	Phone number including type 	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Fax number	FAX - type	Optional	Single	Fax number	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
E-mail address	EMAIL	Mandatory	Single	e-mail address The e-mail address refers to the organization only. E-mail address for individuals within this organization can be stored in the container element CONTACT_DETAILS and its sub element EMAIL .  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Public key	PUBLIC_KEY - type	Optional	Multiple	Public key, e.g. PGP	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Internet address	URL	Optional	Single	URL of the web site, e.g., http://www.bmecat.org  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Remarks	ADDRESS_REMARKS	Optional	Single	Remarks on the organization	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	-

Example

```

<ADDRESS type="supplier">
  <NAME>Universal GmbH</NAME>
  <STREET>Flughafenstrasse 15</STREET>
  <ZIP>45141</ZIP>
  <CITY>Essen</CITY>
  <COUNTRY>Germany</COUNTRY>
  <COUNTRY_CODED>DE</COUNTRY_CODED>
  <PHONE type="office">+49 201 444 882</PHONE>
  <FAX type="office">+49 201 444 883</FAX>
  <EMAIL>vertrieb@universal-gmbh.de</EMAIL>
  <URL>http://www.universal-gmbh.de</URL>
</ADDRESS>

```

DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF

(Document creator)

This element contains a reference to the document creator. It contains the unique identifier (**PARTY_ID**) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element **PARTY**).



2005: New element

DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF**type****General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identificator of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identificator of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

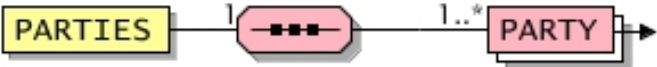
PARTIES

(Parties)

This element contains a list of parties that are relevant to this business document.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Business partner	PARTY	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about the business partner. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

PARTY

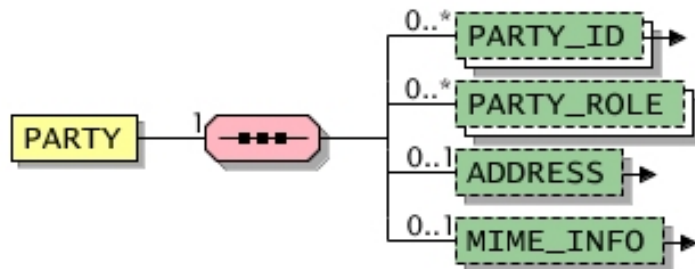
(Business partner)

This element contains information about a business partner.

If this element is used at least one of the following elements has to be specified.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PARTIES	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ID of the business partner	PARTY_ID - type	Optional	Multiple	Unique identifier of the business partner. PARTY_ID has to be specified if the ADDRESS element is not used in order to uniquely identify the business partner. 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Role of the business partner	PARTY_ROLE	Optional	Multiple	Role of the business partner in the context of this document 2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element PARTY_ROLE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
Address	ADDRESS	Optional	Single	Address information of a business partner 	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example logos, company profiles or other business partner related documents could be added here.	-	-	-	-	-

Permitted values for element PARTY_ROLE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer	buyer	The business partner is a buyer.	2005fd
Document creator	document_creator	The business partner is the creator of the document.	2005fd
IPP operator	ipp_operator	The business partner operates an IPP application.	2005fd
Manufacturer	manufacturer	The business partner is a manufacturer.	2005fd
Standardization body	standardization_body	The business partner is a standardization body.	2005fd
Supplier	supplier	The business partner is a supplier.	2005fd

PARTY_ID

(ID of the business partner)

This element contains the unique identifier of the business partner. **PARTY_ID** has to be specified if the **ADDRESS** element is not used in order to uniquely identify the business partner.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PARTY	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identifier of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identifier of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

ADDRESS

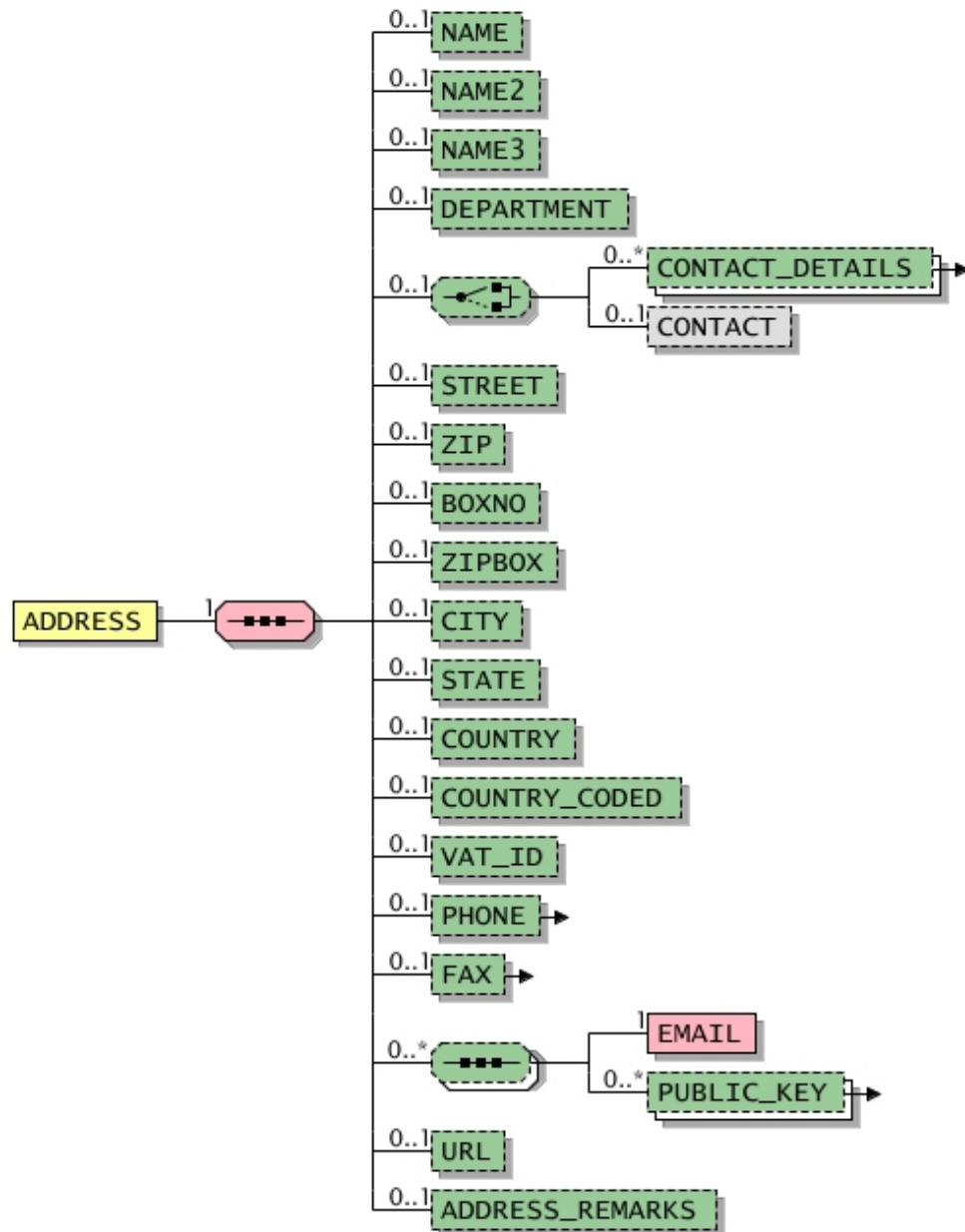
(Address)

This element is used to transfer address information of a business partner.



2005fd: This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: **DEPARTMENT**, **CONTACT_DETAILS**, **VAT_ID**; the sub-element **EMAIL** may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element **PUBLIC_KEY**.

2005: The sub-elements **PHONE** und **FAX** may occur more than once, due to their type-attribute.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PARTY	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Address line	NAME	Optional	Single	First address line, in most cases the name of the organisation	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 2	NAME2	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Address line 3	NAME3	Optional	Single	additional space for address information	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Department	DEPARTMENT	Optional	Single	Department of the organisation  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Contact	CONTACT_DETAILS	Optional	Multiple	Information on a contact person 	-	-	-	-	2005
Contact name	CONTACT	Optional	Single	This element contains the name of the contact person. The element CONTACT will be replaced by the element CONTACT_DETAILS in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Street	STREET	Optional	Single	Street name and house number	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Zip code	ZIP	Optional	Single	ZIP code of address	-	dtML-STRING	20	Yes	-
P.O. Box	BOXNO	Optional	Single	P.O. box number	-	dtML-STRING	20	Yes	-
Zip code of P.O. Box	ZIPBOX	Optional	Single	ZIP code of P.O. box	-	dtML-STRING	20	Yes	-
Town or city	CITY	Optional	Single	Town or city of the company	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Federal state	STATE	Optional	Single	Federal state, e.g., Michigan	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Country	COUNTRY	Optional	Single	Country, e.g., France	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
Country code	COUNTRY_CODED	Optional	Single	Country code, e.g. FR for France  2005fd: New element	-	dtCOUN- TRIES	-	-	2005fd
VAT-ID	VAT_ID	Optional	Single	VAT identification number of the business partner  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Phone number	PHONE - type	Optional	Single	Phone number including type 	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	2005fd
Fax number	FAX - type	Optional	Single	Fax number	-	dtML- STRING	50	Yes	-
E-mail address	EMAIL	Mandatory	Single	e-mail address The e-mail address refers to the organization only. E-mail address for individuals within this organization can be stored in the container element CONTACT_DETAILS and its sub element EMAIL .  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Public key	PUBLIC_KEY - type	Optional	Multiple	Public key, e.g. PGP	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
Internet address	URL	Optional	Single	URL of the web site, e.g., http://www.bmecat.org  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
Remarks	ADDRESS_REMARKS	Optional	Single	Remarks on the organization	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	-

Example

```
<ADDRESS>
  <NAME>University of Duisburg-Essen</NAME>
  <NAME2>Department of Procurement, Logistics and Information Management</NAME2>
  <CONTACT>Volker Schmitz</CONTACT>
  <STREET>Universitaetsstr. 9</STREET>
  <ZIP>45141</ZIP>
  <BOXNO>45117</BOXNO>
  <CITY>Essen</CITY>
  <COUNTRY>Germany</COUNTRY>
  <PHONE>+49 201 183 4084</PHONE>
  <FAX>+49 201 183 934084</FAX>
  <EMAIL>volker.schmitz@uni-essen.de</EMAIL>
  <URL>http://www.bli.uni-essen.de/english</URL>
</ADDRESS>
```

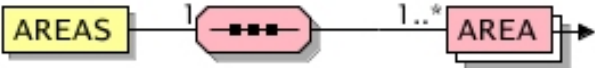
AREAS

(Areas)

This element contains a list of areas.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Area	AREA	Mandatory	Multiple	Defines an area by merging multiple countries or regions (TERRITORY) to a unit, e.g. 'European Union' or 'Business Services Middle East'. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

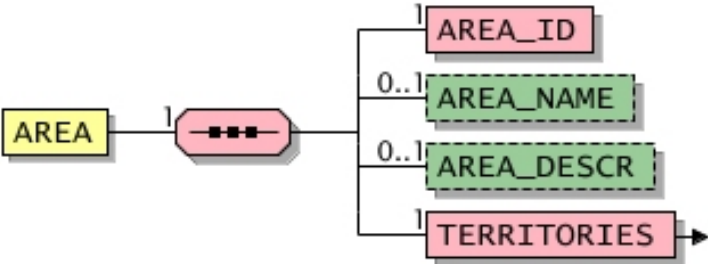
AREA

(Area)

This element defines an area by merging multiple countries or regions (**TERRITORY**) to a unit, e.g. 'European Union' or 'Business Services Middle East'.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
AREAS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Area Identification	AREA_ID	Mandatory	Single	Unique identifier of the area  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
Name of the area	AREA_NAME	Optional	Single	Name of the area, e.g., "European Union"  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	100	Yes	2005fd
Description of the area	AREA_DESCR	Optional	Single	This element can be used to describe the area in more detail.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	2005fd
Countries and regions	TERRITORIES	Mandatory	Single	List of countries and regions 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

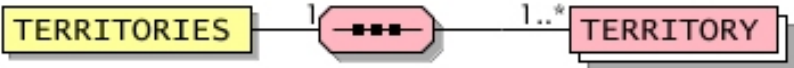
TERRITORIES

(Countries and regions)

This element contains a list of countries and regions; each country or region is stored in a **TERRITORY** element.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
AREA	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Territory	TERRITORY	Mandatory	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd

T_NEW_CATALOG

(Transaction area 'new catalog')

This transaction is used to transfer a new product catalog. Therefore all the elements specified in the BMEcat standard can be used (with the exception of **T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS** and **T_UPDATE_PRICES**).

With the **T_NEW_CATALOG** transaction the target system reacts to the transferred data as follows depending on the **CATALOG_ID**, **CATALOG_VERSION** and **LANGUAGE** received:

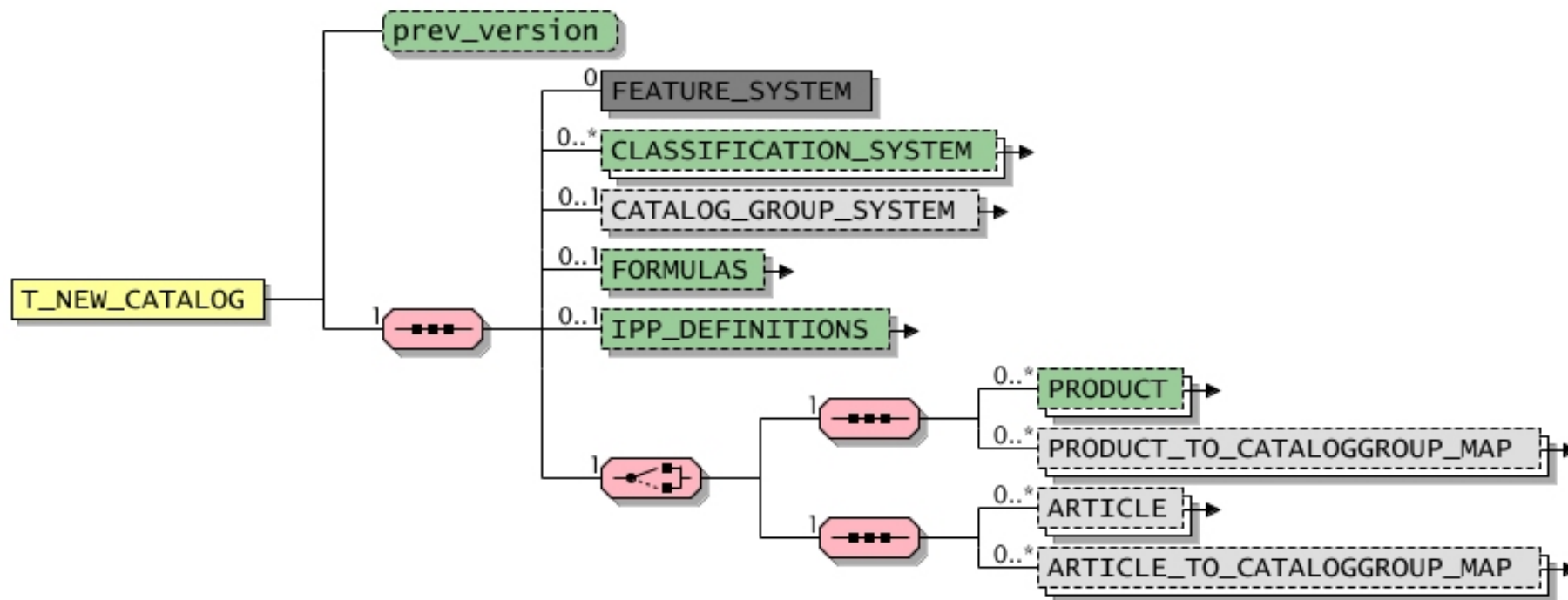
Is the CATALOG_ID of the respective supplier (SUPPLIER_NAME) already present in the target system?					
Yes		No			
Is the CATALOG_VERSION in the target system identical?		A new catalog is created and all data imported.			
Yes				No	
Ist die Sprache (LANGUAGE) im Zielsystem vorhanden?				A new version of the existing catalog is created and all data imported.	
Yes	No				
Acceptance of the catalog will be refused by the target system and a corresponding error message given.	The new language will be added to the existing catalog and all language-specific data imported.				

When the **T_NEW_CATALOG** transaction is used, the **CATALOG_VERSION** new and the "**T_NEW_CATALOG -->prev_version**" must be set to 0 at the next other transaction type (**T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS**, **T_UPDATE_PRICES**). See also: Example (**combination of different transactions**).



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **PARTIES**, **AREAS**, **FORMULAS**, **IPP_DEFINITIONS**, **MODULES**, **PRODUCT** in context T_NEW_CATALOG, **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_NEW_CATALOG; the sub-element **FEATURE_SYSTEM** has been removed.

2005: The sub-elements **PARTIES** and **AREAS** were moved to **HEADER**. The **MODULES** element, which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
BMECAT	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
No of previous updates	prev_version	Optional	"prev_version" should not be entered with this transaction; the option of doing so exists here only for reasons of compatibility with 1.01 and "prev_version" must be ignored here; see also " T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS -->prev_version " with T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS and " T_UPDATE_PRICES -->prev_version " with T_UPDATE_PRICES . See also Example (Interaction of various transactions)	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature group system	FEATURE_SYSTEM	Prohibited	Prohibited	This element was available prior to BMEcat 2005. Because of its limitations in comparison to the CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM element, it has been replaced fully by the revised CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM element.	-	-	-	-	-
Classification system	CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM	Optional	Multiple	This element defines a classification system.  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_VERSION_DETAILS, CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_PARTY_IDREF, CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_TYPE 2005: The sub-element FT_GROUPS was added.	-	-	-	-	2005
Catalog group system	CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM	Optional	Single	With the element CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM it is possible to build up a hierarchical group structure to which products can be mapped. This makes finding the products much easier. Catalog group systems will be transferred only with the element CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM in future versions, therefore the element CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM will be omitted then.  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.	-	-	-	-	-
Dictionary of formulas	FORMULAS	Optional	Single	List of formulas that are specified in the document header  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
IPP applications of the catalog	IPP_DEFINITIONS	Optional	Single	IPP applications that are supported by the catalog  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Product	PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG - mode	Optional	Multiple	Information about a product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Mapping to catalog group	PRODUCT_TO_CATA- LOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG - mode	Optional	Multiple	Mapping of the product to a group of a catalog group system Catalog group systems will be transferred only with the element CLASSIFICATION_SY- STEM in future versions, therefore the element PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG will be omitted then. The mapping of products to group is realized only with the element REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID then. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product	ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOG	Optional	Multiple	Information about a product This element has been replaced by the PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG ele- ment. It still may be used in this BMEcat version, though it will become obsolete in the next version. The element ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOG will be replaced by the element PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG in future versions and will be omitted then.  This element is included to ensure the downward compatibility towards version 1.2. It is modelled analog to the element PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG (see also chapter "Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2").	-	-	-	-	-
Assigning products to catalog groups	ARTICLE_TO_CATA- LOGGROUP_MAP in con- text T_NEW_CATALOG	Optional	Multiple	This element is used to assign a product to a group of a catalog group system. This element has been replaced by the new PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. The element can still be used in the current BMEcat version, but it will be not available in the next version. Catalog group systems will be transferred only with the element CLASSIFICATION_SY- STEM in future versions, therefore the element ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG will be omitted then. The mapping of products to group is rea- lized only with the element REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID then.  This element is included to ensure the downward compatibility towards version 1.2. It is modelled analog to the element PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in con- text T_NEW_CATALOG (see also chapter "Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2").	-	-	-	-	-

Example

```
<T_NEW_CATALOG>
  <CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM>
    ...
  </CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM>
  <FORMULAS>
    ...
  </FORMULAS>
  <IPP_DEFINITIONS>
    ...
  </IPP_DEFINITIONS>
  <PRODUCT mode="new">
    ...
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT mode="new">
    ...
  </PRODUCT>
  <PRODUCT mode="new">
    ...
  </PRODUCT>
</T_NEW_CATALOG>
```

PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG

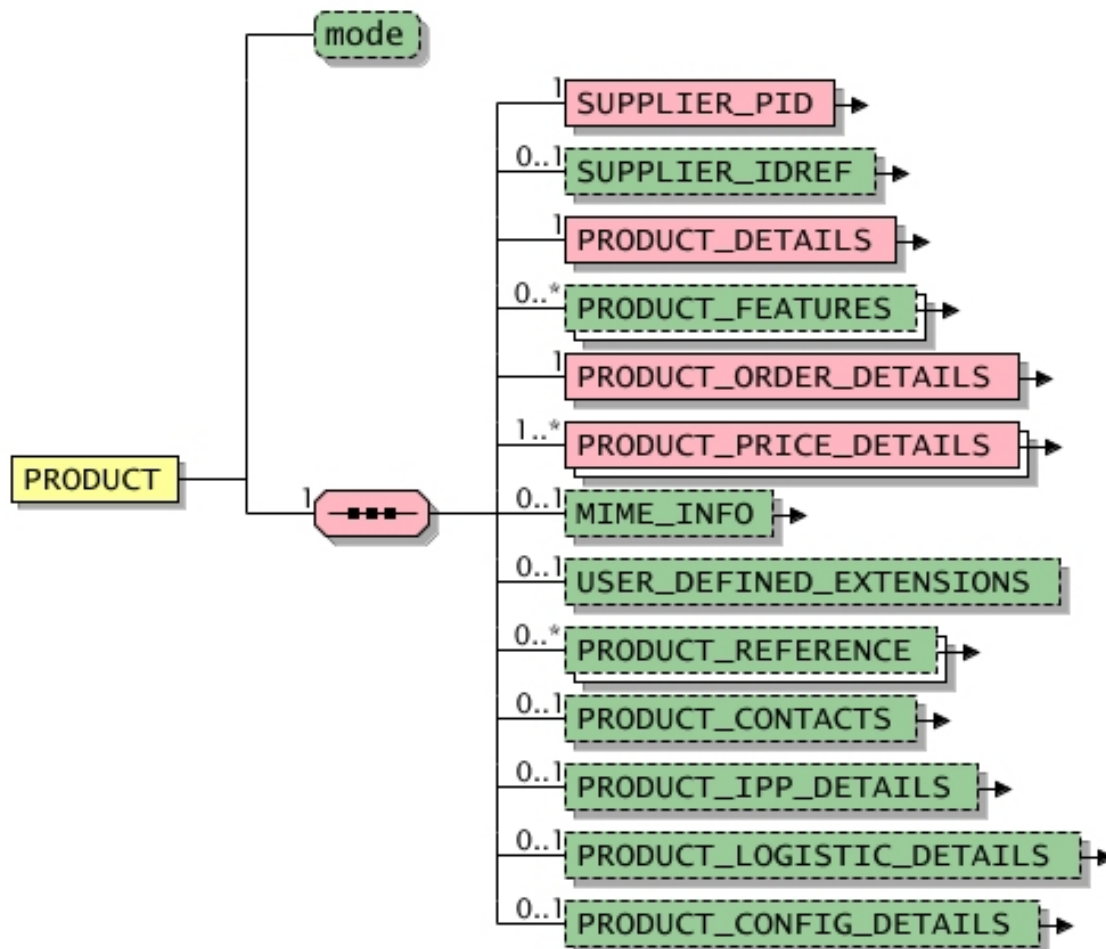
(Product)

This element contains information about a product.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former **ARTICLE** in context T_NEW_CATALOGelement; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **SUPPLIER_IDREF**, **PRODUCT_CONTACTS**, **PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_MODULES**; the sub-element **SUPPLIER_AID** has been renamed to **SUPPLIER_PID**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_FEATURES** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_FEATURES**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_REFERENCE** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_REFERENCE**

2005: The sub-element **PRODUCT_MODULES** which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.									
Transfer mode	mode	Optional	Determines how the transferred data should be processed by the target system (insert, update, delete); see also example (combination of different transactions)" If the transfer mode for the T_NEW_CATALOG transaction is set in a not allowed way, the following procedure is recommended wird bei einer unzulässigen Angabe des Übertragungsmodus folgende Vorgehensweise empfohlen: <table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Error</th><th>Recommendation</th></tr><tr><td>update</td><td>Wrong mode</td><td>Error, do not import product</td></tr><tr><td>delete</td><td>Wrong mode</td><td>Error, do not import product</td></tr></table> Therefore, if the T_NEW_CATALOG transaction uses the transfer mode (PRODUCT -->mode in context T_NEW_CATALOG) 'delete' or 'update', the mode is wrong, and the product should not be imported at all. See also: Permitted values for attribute "mode"	Mode	Error	Recommendation	update	Wrong mode	Error, do not import product	delete	Wrong mode	Error, do not import product	new	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Mode	Error	Recommendation															
update	Wrong mode	Error, do not import product															
delete	Wrong mode	Error, do not import product															

Permitted values for attribute "mode"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Insert product	new	In the context of the T_NEW_CATALOG transaction, determining the transfer mode is not necessary, otherwise it is always 'new'. See also example (combination of different transactions)".	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Supplier's product ID	SUPPLIER_PID - type	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the product number issued by the supplier. It is determining for ordering the product; it identifies the product in the supplier catalog. In multi-supplier catalogs, however, only the combination of SUPPLIER_PID and SUPPLIER_IDREF identifies a product.  Some target systems are not able to accept all 32 characters (e.g., SAP max. 18 characters). It is therefore advisable to keep product identifications as short as possible. Are there different product variants (VARIANTS) the final product number is built via the concatenation of the (base) product number (SUPPLIER_PID) with the related product numbers supplements (SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT).  The (base) product number has to be distinct on its own even when variants or configurations are used. 	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Product details	PRODUCT_DETAILS	Mandatory	Single	Identification and description of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product features	PRODUCT_FEATURES	Optional	Multiple	Description of the product by features and/or classification of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Order details	PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	Mandatory	Single	Order information and packaging policies of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Price details	PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	Mandatory	Multiple	Price information for the product In this context the element is used to specify the price of a product. If the product is configurable the price is a base price which could be modified within the configuration. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example product illustrations , data sheets, instruction manuals or other product related documents could be added.	-	-	-	-	-
User-defined extensions	USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS	Optional	Single	This element can be used for transferring information in user-defined non-BMEcat-elements; hence it is possible to extend the pre-defined set of BMEcat-elements by user-defined ones. The usage of those elements results in BMEcat catalog documents, which can only be exchanged between the companies that have agreed on these extensions. The structure of these elements can be very complex, though it must be valid XML.  USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS are defined exclusively as optional fields. Therefore, it is expressly pointed out that if user-defined extensions are used they must be compatible with the target systems and should be clarified on a case-to-case basis. The names of the elements must be clearly distinguishable from the names of other elements contained in the BMEcat standard. For this reason, all element must start with the string "UDX" (Example: <code><UDX.supplier.elementname></code>). The definition of user-defined extensions takes place by additional XML DTD or XML Schema files. Example: usage of non-BMEcat elements (XML) <pre><PRODUCT mode="new"> <SUPPLIER_PID>100325235</SUPPLIER_PID> <PRODUCT_DETAILS> ... </PRODUCT_DETAILS> <ORDER_DETAILS> ... </ORDER_DETAILS> <USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO>35120561614261</UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE>2004-11-14</UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE> </USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> </PRODUCT></pre>	-	udxPRO-DUCT	-	-	-
Product reference	PRODUCT_REFERENCE - type - quantity	Optional	Multiple	Reference to another product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Product contacts	PRODUCT_CONTACTS	Optional	Single	List of contact person for the product 	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
IPP details	PRODUCT_IPP_DE- TAILS	Optional	Single	Product-specific information on IPP applications  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Logistics information	PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_ DETAILS	Optional	Single	Logistic information on the product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Product configuration information	PRODUCT_CONFIG_DE- TAILS	Optional	Single	Configuration information on the product  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd

SUPPLIER_PID

(Supplier's product ID)

This element contains the product number issued by the supplier. It is determining for ordering the product; it identifies the product in the supplier catalog. In multi-supplier catalogs, however, only the combination of **SUPPLIER_PID** and **SUPPLIER_IDREF** identifies a product.

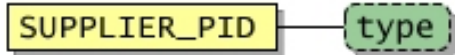


Some target systems are not able to accept all 32 characters (e.g., SAP max. 18 characters). It is therefore advisable to keep product identifications as short as possible.



2005fd: This new element replaces the **SUPPLIER_AID** element.

2005: The type-attribute was added to this element.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PACKING_UNIT , PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of ID	type	Optional	This attribute specifies the type of ID, i.e. indicates the organization that has issued the ID. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	2005
European Article Number	ean	European article number (14 characters), s. http://www.ean-int.org	2005
Global Trade Item Number	gtin	Global Trade Item Number, see http://www.uc-council.org/2005sunrise/global_trade_item_number.html	2005
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	2005

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Universal Product Code	upc	Universal Product Code; see http://www.uc-council.org	2005
User defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Identification of the user defined type . "\w{1,50}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 chraracter long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005

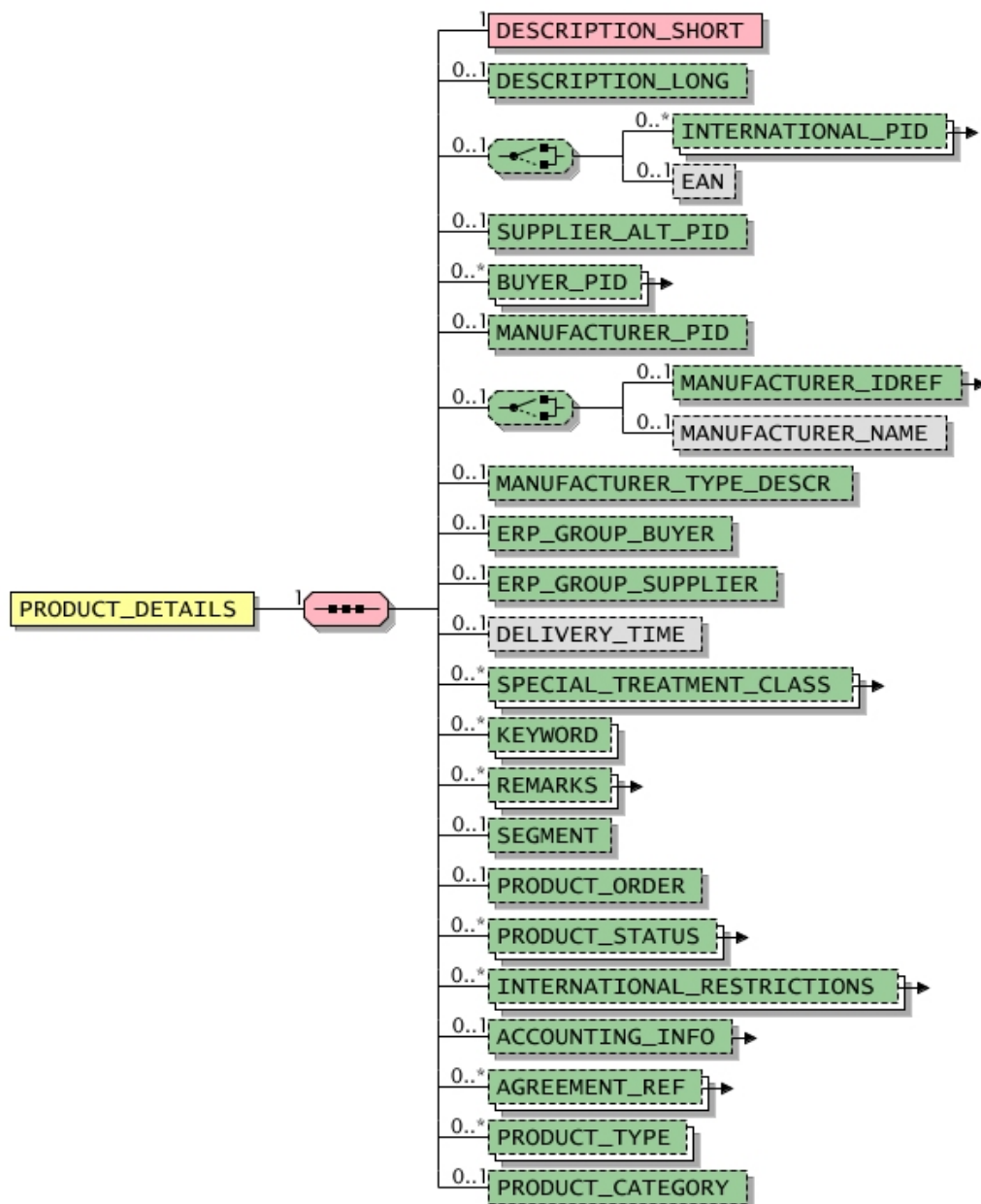
PRODUCT_DETAILS

(Product details)

This element contains information for identifying and describing the product.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_DETAILS** element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **INTERNATIONAL_PID**, **MANUFACTURER_IDREF**, **INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS**, **ACCOUNTING_INFO**, **AGREEMENT_REF**, **PRODUCT_TYPE**, **PRODUCT_CATEGORY**; the sub-element **SUPPLIER_ALT_AID** has been replaced by **SUPPLIER_ALT_PID**; the sub-element **MANUFACTURER_AID** has been replaced by **MANUFACTURER_PID**; the sub-element **REMARKS** may occur more than once and has been extended by a 'type' attribute.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Short description	DESCRIPTION_SHORT	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the short description of the product. In general, the description should be short and, within the first 40 characters, unique and meaningful, because many software systems can only interpret these 40 characters (i.e. SAP-OCI, SAP R/3). Detailed descriptions are beneficial to product search, especially if many products are quite similar and differ only in specific details. In these cases, product search returns a list of products from which the right product can easily be determined. Abbreviations of essential product characteristics should be avoided (e.g., bw for black and white). However, abbreviations of organisations and standards can be used (e.g., ISO, VDE).	-	dtML-STRING	150	Yes	-
Long description	DESCRIPTION_LONG	Optional	Single	This element contains the long description of the product. Format: The following HTML tags are supported: for bold, <i> for italic, <p> for paragraphs,
 for line break and / for lists. In order to transfer these, the characters '<' and '>' must be enclosed in quotation marks, or the BMEcat DTD will not be accepted by the XML parser (see also chapter Character encoding in XML). Example: '<' = &lt; or '>' = &gt;  The target system must support the interpretation of the day in order to achieve the desired formatting.	-	dtML-STRING	64000	Yes	1.2_fd
International product number	INTERNATIONAL_PID - type	Optional	Multiple	Indicates an international product number (e.g., EAN). The underlying standard respectively organisation is given in the 'type' attribute. 	-	dtSTRING	100	-	2005fd
EAN	EAN	Optional	Single	This element contains the European Article Number (http://www.ean-int.org) The element EAN will be replaced by the element INTERNATIONAL_PID with the attribute type=ean in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtSTRING	14	-	-
Alternative product number	SUPPLIER_ALT_PID	Optional	Single	This element contains the alternative (internal) product number of the supplier.  2005fd: This new element replaces the SUPPLIER_ALT_AID element.	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Product ID of the buying company	BUYER_PID - type	Optional	Multiple	Product number used by the buying firm. The "type" attribute specifies the type of ID. If the element is used multiple, the values of the attribute "type" must differ. 	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Product ID of the manufacturer	MANUFACTURER_PID	Optional	Single	Product ID of the manufacturer  2005fd: This new element replaces former MANUFACTURER_AID element.	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Reference to the manufacturer	MANUFACTURER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	This element provides a reference to the manufacturer. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Name of manufacturer	MANUFACTURER_NAME	Optional	Single	This element contains the name of the manufacturer of the product. The element MANUFACTURER_NAME will be replaced by the element MANUFACTURER_IDREF together with the element PARTY in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Manufacturer type description	MANUFACTURER_TYPE_DESCR	Optional	Single	The manufacturer's type description is a name for the product which may, in certain circumstances, be more widely-known than the correct product name. When a manufacturer's type description is specified, the name of the manufacturer must also be specified (MANUFACTURER_NAME).	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	1.2_fd
ERP material group of the buying company	ERP_GROUP_BUYER	Optional	Single	Specifies the material group or material class of the article in the ERP system of the buying company Value range: Depends on buying firm's ERP (BUYER)	-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
ERP material group of the supplier	ERP_GROUP_SUPPLIER	Optional	Single	Specifies the material group or material class of the article in the supplier's ERP system	-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
Scheduled delivery time	DELIVERY_TIME	Optional	Single	This element contains the time in working days needed by the supplier to deliver the product. The element DELIVERY_TIME will be replaced by the element LEADTIME in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	1.2_fd
Special treatment class	SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS - type	Optional	Multiple	Additional product classification used for hazardous goods or substances, primary pharmaceutical products, radioactive measuring equipment, etc. The "type" attribute specifies the dangerous goods classification scheme.	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Keyword	KEYWORD	Optional	Multiple	Keyword that supports product search in target systems	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	-
Remark	REMARKS - type	Optional	Multiple	Remark related to a business document	-	dtML-STRING	64000	Yes	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Segment	SEGMENT	Optional	Single	Catalog segment ('generic product group') to which the product belongs Example: Plumbing supplies, Electrical supplies	-	dtML- STRING	100	Yes	1.2_fd
Product order	PRODUCT_ORDER	Optional	Single	Order in which the product has to be presented in the target system In list presentation of articles, the articles appear in ascending order (first article corresponds to lowest number). When all products of a catalog group are to be presented, sorting should comply with PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER .  2005fd: This new element replaces the former ARTICLE_ORDER element.	-	dtINTE- GER	-	-	2005fd
Special product status	PRODUCT_STATUS - type	Optional	Multiple	This element classifies a product in terms of its special characteristics. The status type is specified by the 'type' attribute. The value of the element reflects the text description of the special characteristics. If a product cannot be mapped to any of the predefined status types, "others" must be used. User-defined status types are not permitted. It is therefore possible, for example, to identify a product as a special offer or a new product and to comment on it. It is intended that the target system should highlight products identified in this way (e.g., graphic identification, including in a special catalog rubric or by search-and-find process which support this attribute). For each product multiple special status can be defined. The individual types may not appear more than once, however. The order in which the elements appear is not relevant. 	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	2005fd
International delivery restrictions	INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS - type	Optional	Multiple	Details of international restrictions, e.g. compulsory import / export authorization. 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Accounting information	ACCOUNTING_INFO	Optional	Single	Information on the accounting treatment of costs incurred by the buyer as a result of the order. This information is supplied by the buyer to allow the supplier to include it in the following invoice, thereby making invoice verification by the buyer easier. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Skeleton agreement reference	AGREEMENT_REF	Optional	Multiple	Reference to a skeleton agreement (AGREEMENT), which has been named in the document header. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Product type	PRODUCT_TYPE	Optional	Multiple	Characterizes the product with regard to its general type, i.e. being tangible or service  2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element PRODUCT_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Product category	PRODUCT_CATEGORY	Optional	Single	Characterises the product based on its usage  2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element PRODUCT_CATEGORY	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for element PRODUCT_TYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Product bundle	bundle	The product is part of a product bundle.	2005fd
Component	component	The product is component of another product.	2005fd
Optionally configurable	configurable	The product can be configured. If the product is not configured by the user, it is determined by its default values. See also PRODUCT_TYPE =must_be_configured.	2005fd
Contract	contract	The product is a contract.	2005fd
Licence	license	The product is a licence.	2005fd
Orderable product	major	The product can be ordered.	2005fd
Product part	minor	The product can only be ordered in conjunction with another product.	2005fd
Configurable	must_be_configured	The product has to be configured, unless it can not be ordered. See also PRODUCT_TYPE =configurable.	2005fd
Physical product	physical	The product is physical, thus tangible.	2005fd
Professional Service	professional_services	The product is a professional service being provided by one or more individuals. The individuals are professionals in their field (e.g., accounting, educational, legal, medical, or architectural services).	2005fd
Service	service	The product is a service.	2005fd

Permitted values for element PRODUCT_CATEGORY

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Consignment product	consignment	The product is a consignment product.	2005fd

Permitted values for element PRODUCT_CATEGORY

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Core product	core_product	The product belongs to the core.	2005fd
Preferred product	preferred	the product is a preferred product.	2005fd
Standard product	standard	The product is a standard product.	2005fd
Stock product	stock	The product is available on stock.	2005fd
Other	others	The product belongs to another category.	2005fd

Example

```

<PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>Standard letter tray DIN A4</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
  <DESCRIPTION_LONG>A classic among letter trays.</DESCRIPTION_LONG>
  <INTERNATIONAL_PID type="ean">8712670911213</INTERNATIONAL_PID>
  <SUPPLIER_ALT_PID>2334lettertray</SUPPLIER_ALT_PID>
  <BUYER_PID type="buyer_specific">K4484</BUYER_PID>
  <MANUFACTURER_PID>123-RD-67-U</MANUFACTURER_PID>
  <MANUFACTURER_IDREF type="buyer_specific">1002335</MANUFACTURER_IDREF>
  <ERP_GROUP_BUYER>2301</ERP_GROUP_BUYER>
  <ERP_GROUP_SUPPLIER>6706060</ERP_GROUP_SUPPLIER>
  <KEYWORD>files</KEYWORD>
  <KEYWORD>stacker</KEYWORD>
  <REMARKS>can be horizontally or alternately stacked</REMARKS>
  <SEGMENT>organization equipment</SEGMENT>
  <PRODUCT_ORDER>10</PRODUCT_ORDER>
  <PRODUCT_STATUS type="bargain">Bargain</PRODUCT_STATUS>
  <AGREEMENT_REF>1436057257</AGREEMENT_REF>
  <PRODUCT_TYPE>physical</PRODUCT_TYPE>
  <PRODUCT_CATEGORY>new in this season</PRODUCT_CATEGORY>
</PRODUCT_DETAILS>

```

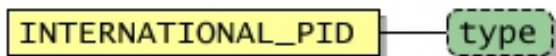
INTERNATIONAL_PID

(International product number)

This element contains an international product number (e.g., EAN). The underlying standard respectively organisation is given in the 'type' attribute.



2005fd: This new element replaces with an increased maximum field length (100 characters instead of 14 respectively 50 characters) the former **EAN** and **SUPPLIER_ALT_PID** elements.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtSTRING	100	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of international product number	type	Optional	Specification of the underlying standard respectively organisation See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
European Article Number	ean	European article number (14 characters), s. http://www.ean-int.org	2005fd
Global Trade Item Number	gtin	Global Trade Item Number, see. http://www.uc-council.org/ean_ucc_system/pdf/GTIN.pdf	2005fd
Universal Product Code	upc	Universal Product Code, see http://www.uc-council.org	2005fd
User-defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Identification of the user-defined type. "\w{1,50}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005fd

BUYER_PID

(Product ID of the buying company)

This element contains the product number used by the buying company. The "type" attribute specifies the type of ID.

If the element is used multiple, the values of the attribute "type" must differ.

2005fd: This new element replaces the **BUYER_AID** element.**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of ID	type	Optional	This attribute specifies the type of ID, i.e. indicates the organization that has issued the ID. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	2005fd
European Article Number	ean	European article number (14 characters), s. http://www.ean-int.org	2005fd
Global Trade Item Number	gtin	Global Trade Item Number, see http://www.uc-council.org/2005sunrise/global_trade_item_number.html	2005fd
Universal Product Code	upc	Universal Product Code; see http://www.uc-council.org	2005fd
User defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Identification of the user defined type . "w{1,50}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005fd

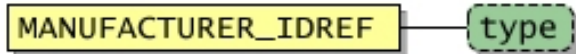
MANUFACTURER_IDREF

(Reference to the manufacturer)

This element provides a reference to the manufacturer. It contains the unique identifier (**PARTY_ID**) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element **PARTY**).



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identificator of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identificator of the codification standard has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS

(Special treatment class)

This element contains an additional product classification used for hazardous goods or substances, primary pharmaceutical products, radioactive measuring equipment, etc. The "type" attribute specifies the dangerous goods classification scheme.

SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS

type

General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Name of the special treatment rule	type	Mandatory	Short term for the special treatment regulation, e.g., GGVS (Hazardous Goods Order for Road Traffic)	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-

Example

(Hazardous Goods Order for Road Traffic, heating oil)

```
<SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS type="GGVS">1201</SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS>
```

REMARKS

(Remark)

This element contains remarks related to a business document.

The remark is identified with the attribute "type" for use in different business documents.

It is only permissible to identify remarks for use in this or the following business documents using the attribute "type".

Target systems are recommended to ignore remarks about previous business documents (History).

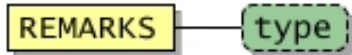
It is permissible to use the element more than once with the same "type" attribute.

Format: The following HTML tags are supported: for bold, <i> for italic, <p> for paragraphs,
 for line break and / for lists. In order to transfer these, the characters '<' and '>' must be enclosed in quotation marks, or the BMEcat DTD will not be accepted by the XML parser (see also chapter **Character encoding in XML**).

Example: '<' = < or '>' = >



The target system must support the interpretation of the day in order to achieve the desired formatting.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtML-STRING	64000	Yes	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of remark	type	Optional	Specifies the type of remark. The remark is identified for use in a variety of business documents. The business partner processing the document which matches the attribute evaluates the information contained, otherwise the information is passed on along the process chain. Example: type=deliverynote means that the remark entered appears on the delivery note , e.g. "Please ring at the ramp and ask for Mr Miller".  2005fd: New attribute See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Delivery note	deliverynote	The remark is identified for use in the business document DELIVERYNOTE (delivery note exists in paper form only, as document accompanying the goods)	2005fd
Dispatch notification	dispatchnotification	The remark is identified for use in the business document DISPATCHNOTIFICATION	2005fd
General	general	The remark contained is of a general kind and not limited to usage in a specific business document.	2005fd
Invoice	invoice	The remark is identified for use in the business document INVOICE	2005fd
Order	order	The remark is identified for use in the business document ORDER	2005fd
Order change	orderchange	The remark is identified for use in the business document ORDERCHANGE	2005fd
Order response	orderresponse	The remark is identified for use in the business document ORDERRESPONSE	2005fd
Quotation	quotation	The remark is identified for use in the business document QUOTATION	2005fd
Confirmation of receipt of goods	receiptacknowledgement	The remark is identified for use in the business document RECEIPTACKNOWLEDGEMENT	2005fd
Request for submission of quotation	rfq	The remark is identified for use in the business document RFQ	2005fd
Transport	transport	The remark is identified for use in the business document TRANSPORT	2005fd
User defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	User defined type identification. "\w{1,250}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	2005fd

PRODUCT_STATUS

(Special product status)

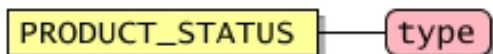
This element classifies a product in terms of its special characteristics. The status type is specified by the 'type' attribute. The value of the element reflects the text description of the special characteristics. If a product cannot be mapped to any of the predefined status types, "others" must be used. User-defined status types are not permitted.

It is therefore possible, for example, to identify a product as a special offer or a new product and to comment on it. It is intended that the target system should highlight products identified in this way (e.g., graphic identification, including in a special catalog rubric or by search-and-find process which support this attribute).

For each product multiple special status can be defined. The individual types may not appear more than once, however. The order in which the elements appear is not relevant.



2005fd: This new element replace the **ARTICLE_STATUS** element.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of status	type	Mandatory	Type of special status of the product See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Bargain	bargain	A bargain is a product offered at a special low price for a limited period of time.	-
Core assortment	core_product	A product which belongs to the core assortment for a particular customer.  2005fd: The new value 'core_product' replace the value 'core_article'.	2005fd
New	new	A new product is a product which has only just been manufactured (i.e. has not been used).	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
New product	new_product	The product has recently been added to the catalog.  2005fd: The new value 'new_product' replaces the value 'new_article'.	2005fd
Old product	old_product	An old product is an product which can no longer be purchased but which is still displayed in the catalog, for example in order to refer to the follow-up product (see also PRODUCT_REFERENCE element and its attribute "type" with value "followup").  2005fd: The new value 'old_product' replaces the value 'old_article'.	2005fd
Refurbished	refurbished	A refurbished product is a used product that has been specially processed in order to restore it to a condition close to its original condition.	-
Used	used	An used product is an product which has already been in use.	-
Other status	others	This status can be used if non of the predefined statuses adequately describe the product.	-

INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS

(International delivery restrictions)

This element contains details of international restrictions, e.g. compulsory import / export authorization.



2005fd: New element

INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS

type

General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Type of restriction	type	Mandatory	Specifies the type of international delivery restriction. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
EU-embargo	eu-embargo	The embargo is an embargo by the European Union.	2005fd
National	national	The delivery restriction is valid nationally.	2005fd
UN-embargo	un-embargo	The embargo is an embargo by the United Nations.	2005fd
US-embargo	us-embargo	The embargo is a US-American delivery restriction.	2005fd
WTO-embargo	wto-embargo	This is a case of an embargo by the World Trade Organization.	2005fd
Other	other	This is a different delivery limitation.	2005fd
User defined type	User defined value, format: [w\-\.\.]{1,50}	Identification of the user defined type . "w{1,50}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005fd

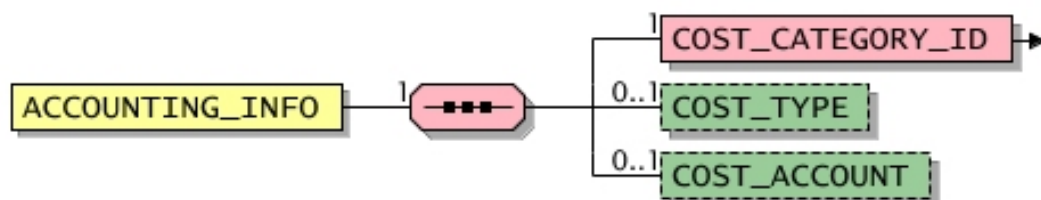
ACCOUNTING_INFO

(Accounting information)

This element contains information about accounting processes which occur at the buying company as a result of the order. This information includes the number of the identification of the cost category concerned, the type of cost as well as the actual account. The accounting information is given by the buying company so that the supplier can indicate it on the invoice, which in turn facilitates checking and auditing invoices at the buying company.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Cost category	COST_CATEGORY_ID - type	Mandatory	Single	Number of the cost center to be charged or the project or work order to which the charge must be made. The type of cost category is fixed by the attribute "type". 	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
Type of cost	COST_TYPE	Optional	Single	Information about the type of cost, e.g. investment, service, consumption, etc. 2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
Cost account	COST_ACCOUNT	Optional	Single	Number of the main account to be charged 2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd

COST_CATEGORY_ID

(Cost category)

Number of the cost center to be charged or the project or work order to which the charge must be made.

The type of cost category is fixed by the attribute "type".



2005fd: New element

COST_CATEGORY_ID — **type**

General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
ACCOUNTING_INFO	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Type of cost category	type	Optional	It is specified here whether the costs are to be charged to a cost center, project or work order. If the attribute is not used no exact specification is made. See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

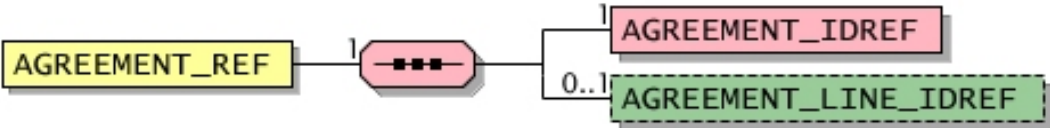
Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Cost center	cost_center	The costs are charged to a cost center.	2005fd
Project	project	The costs are charged to a project.	2005fd
Work order	work_order	The costs are charged to a work order.	2005fd

AGREEMENT_REF
(Skeleton agreement reference)

This element contains a reference to a skeleton agreement (**AGREEMENT**), which has been named in the document header.


2005fd: New element



General										
Used in						Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_DETAILS						-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements										
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.	
Skeleton agreement ID reference	AGREEMENT_IDREF	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the identifier (AGREEMENT_ID) of a skeleton agreement (AGREEMENT).  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd	
Line ID reference	AGREEMENT_LINE_IDREF	Optional	Single	Reference to a line identifier (AGREEMENT_LINE_ID) of a skeleton agreement (AGREEMENT).  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd	

PRODUCT_FEATURES

(Product features)

This element can be used to (1) describe a product by features and/or to (2) map a product to a group of a classification system.

(1) The product description by features is done using the **FEATURE** element. The feature has to be named, and a value has to be assigned to this feature (**FVALUE_DETAILS**). It can be complemented by the unit of measurement (**FUNIT**). Moreover, it is possible to provide a detailed, complete definition of the feature (**CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE**), i.e. data type and domain. If features are used that are pre-defined by a classification or feature system, then all features belonging to the same system have to be grouped in a common **PRODUCT_FEATURES** element. In this area, the respective system has to be referenced (**REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME**), eventually each feature has to be referenced by a **FREF** element.

All features that are not pre-defined by a classification or feature system have to be stored in the same **PRODUCT_FEATURES** element; this element may not contain **REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME**, **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID** or **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME** elements; its **FEATURE** sub-elements may not include **FREF** elements.

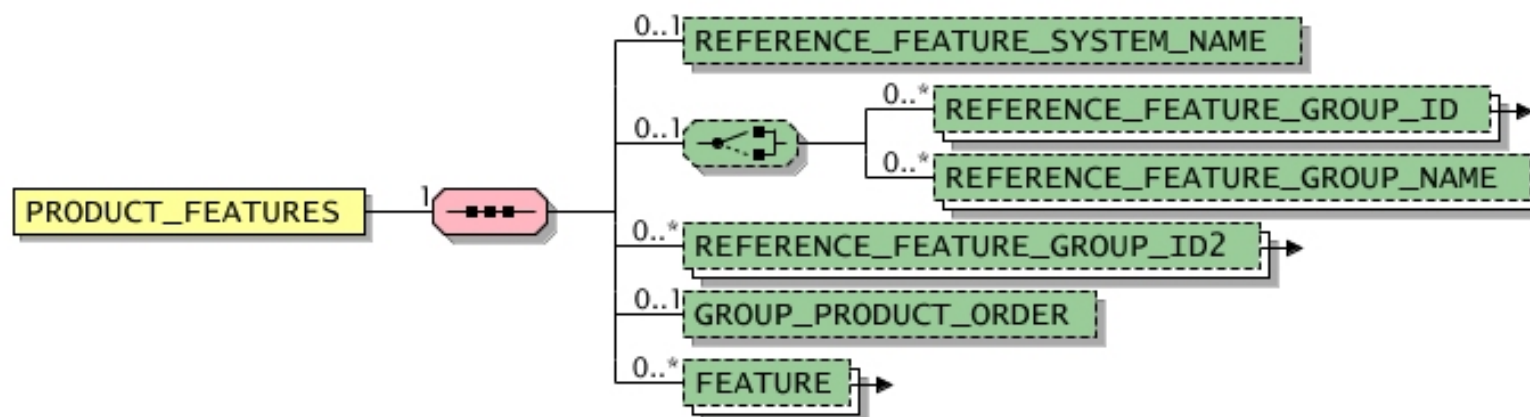
For each **PRODUCT_FEATURES** area, the feature names must be unique, thus the values of all respective **FNAME** elements are different. By defining multiple **PRODUCT_FEATURES** areas it is, however, possible to use the same feature name for various purposes.

(2) The **PRODUCT_FEATURES** element is also used for mapping products to classifications groups. The respective classification system has to be referenced (**REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME**); eventually the classification group is either referenced by its identifier (**REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID**) or directly named (**REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME**). It is not allowed to define two or more **PRODUCT_FEATURES** areas with references to the same classification system.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_FEATURES** element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2**, **GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER**

2005: The sub-element **CLASSIFICATION_GROUP_PRODUCTORDER** was renamed in **GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Classification or feature system	REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME	Optional	Single	Name of the referenced classification or feature system If the classification system is transferred by the T_NEW_CATALOG transaction and its CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM element, the value of this element must be equal with the name defined in CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_NAME. Remark: The format for the name (CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_NAME) should comply with the following structure: "<Name>-<Major Version>.<Minor Version>" See also: Predefined values for element REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME Examples ECLASS-4.1, UNSPSC-6.0801 <REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME>ECLASS- 4.1</REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME>	-	dtSTRING	80	-	-
Group reference	REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID - type	Optional	Multiple	Reference to the unique identifier of an existing group of the respective classification system; this element may only be used if the REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME element is not used.	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
Group name reference	REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME	Optional	Multiple	Reference to the unique, though language-dependent name of an existing group of the respective classification system This element may only be used if the REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID element is not used. Notice: The group can also be referenced by its language-independent identifier (see REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID).	-	dtML-STRING	60	Yes	-
Additional group reference	REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2 - type	Optional	Multiple	This element provides an additional identifier of the same group which has already been referenced in the REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID element. The element should be only if the classification system defines two different identifier for the same group.  When classifying product according to eCl@ss, this element has to be filled with the eCl@ss field 'idcl' (primary key) and the 'type' attribute has to be set to 'flat'. 	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Classification group product order	GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER	Optional	Single	Order number for the graphical user interface. When products of a group are listed they are always represented in ascending order (the first product is the one with the lowest number).  2005fd: New element 2005: This element was named CLASSIFICATION_GROUP_PRODUCTORDER in BMEcat 2005 final draft, now it is named GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER .	-	dtINTE-GER	-	-	2005
Product feature	FEATURE	Optional	Multiple	Information about a single product feature 	-	-	-	-	2005

Predefined values for element REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
CPV	CPV-yyyy-mm-dd	Reference to the classification system CPV (Common Procurement Vocabulary) with version date (e.g., CPV-2003-12-16); see siehe http://simap.eu.int	2005fd
eCl@ss	ECLASS-x.y	Reference to the classification system eCl@ss with major version x and minor version y (e.g., ECLASS-5.1); see http://www.eclass-online.com	-
eOTD	EOTD-yyyy-mm-dd	Reference to the classification system eOTD (ECCMA Open Technical Dictionary) with version date (e.g., EOTD-2004-08-01); see http://www.eccma.org	2005fd
ETIM	ETIM-x.y	Reference to the classification system ETIM with major version x and minor version y (e.g., ETIM-2.0); see http://www.etim.de	-
GPC	GPC-x.y	Reference to the classification system EAN.UCC GPC (Global Product Classification) with major version x and minor version y (e.g., GPC-4.0); see http://www.gs1.org	2005fd
profiCl@ss	PROFICLASS-x.y	Reference to the classification system profiCl@ss with major version x and minor version y (e.g., PROFICLASS-2.1); see http://www.proficlass.de	2005fd
RNTD	RNTD-x.y	Reference to the classification system RNTD (RosettaNet Technical Dictionary) with major version x and minor version y (e.g., RNTD-4.0); see http://www.rosettanet.org	2005fd
RUS	RUS-x.y	Reference to the classification system RUS (Requisite Unifying Structure) with major version x and minor version y (e.g., RUS-4.0); see http://rusportal.requisite.com	2005fd
UNSPSC	UNSPSC-x.yyyy	Reference to the classification system UNSPSC with major version x and minor version y (e.g., UNSPSC-6.0801); see http://www.unspsc.org	-
Proprietary classification system	udf_NAME-x.y	Reference to a proprietary (non-standard) classification system. The value has to start with 'udf_' followed by the classification system name in capital letters, hyphen, and version (major version x and minor version y). For example: udf_MYSYSTEM-3.0. The length of the name is limited to 72 characters; the version to 7 characters.	-
Other classification system	User defined value, format: [w\-\.\.]{1,80}	Other standard classification system, which is not pre-defined in BMEcat, can be described in a similar way: The name of the system in capital, followed by a hyphen and the version information. For instance, NAME-3.4. The length of the name is limited to 72 characters. The version information, where major and minor version are separated by a dot, is limited to 7 characters.	2005fd

Example

In this example, a stacking tray is described according to two different classification systems. However, the description according to eCl@ss serves only as an example, i.e. not all features are specified.

```

<PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>udf_MeBuKla-0.97</REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME>Stacking tray</REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Size</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>DIN A4</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Width</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>240</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>mm</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Material</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>Kunststoff</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Color</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>rot</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
</PRODUCT_FEATURES>
<PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME>ECLASS-5.1</REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID>24-29-11-01</REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2 type="flat">AKF56000201</REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2>
  <FEATURE>
    <FREF>BAF016001</FREF>
    <FVALUE>240</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FREF>BAA351001</FREF>
    <FVALUE>red</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FREF>BAF302001</FREF>
    <FVALUE>DIN A4</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
</PRODUCT_FEATURES>

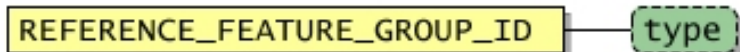
```

REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID

(Group reference)

This element contains a reference to the unique identifier of an existing group of the respective classification system

The group can also be referenced by its unique, though language-dependent name (see [REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME](#)). In this case, the **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID** element may not be used.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_FEATURES	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Codification	type	Optional	Determines whether the group ID describes the position of the respective group in the hierarchy.  2005fd: New attribute See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
flat	flat	The group ID does not describe the position of the respective group in the hierarchy.	2005fd
Hierarchy	hierarchy	The group ID describes the position of the respective group in the hierarchy.	2005fd

REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2

(Additional group reference)

This element provides an additional identifier of the same group which has already been referenced in the **REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID** element. The element should be only if the classification system defines two different identifier for the same group.



When classifying product according to eCl@ss, this element has to be filled with the eCl@ss field 'idcl' (primary key) and the 'type' attribute has to be set to 'flat'.



2005fd: New element

REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2

type

General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_FEATURES	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Codification	type	Optional	Determines whether the group ID describes the position of the respective group in the hierarchy. See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
flat	flat	The group ID does not describe the position of the respective group in the hierarchy.	2005fd
Hierarchy	hierarchy	The group ID describes the position of the respective group in the hierarchy.	2005fd

FEATURE

(Product feature)

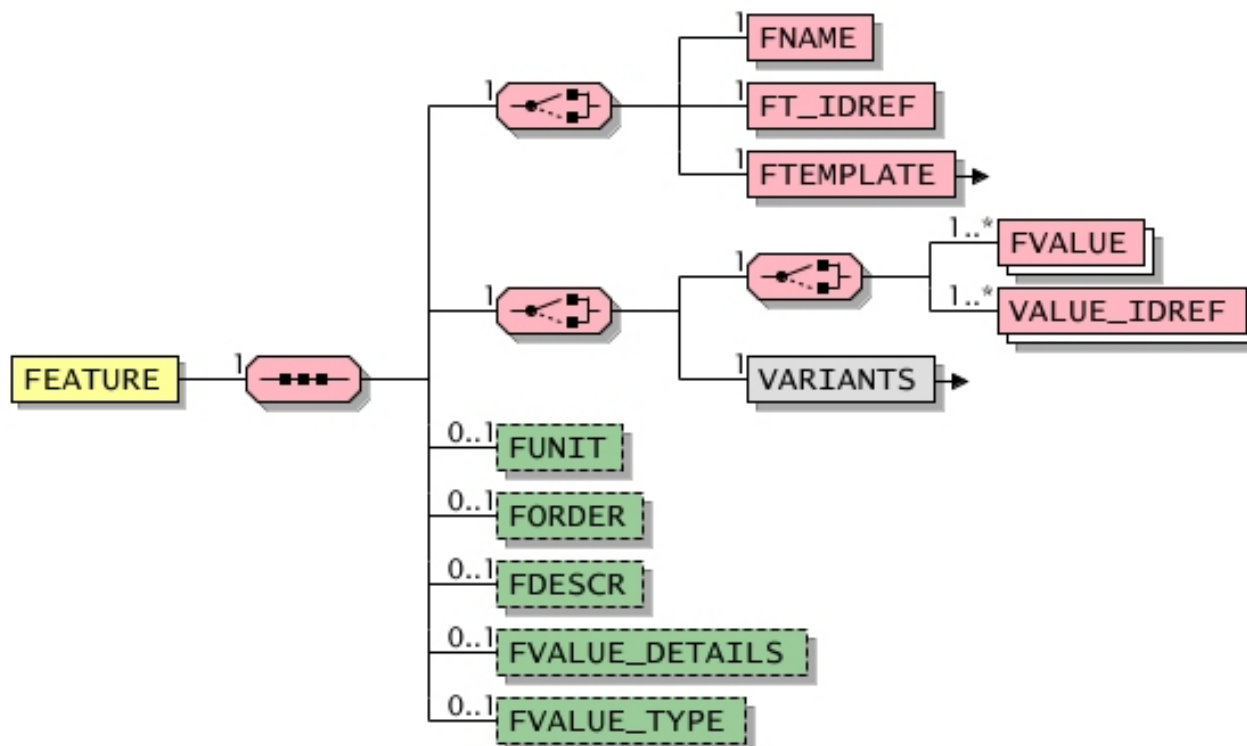
This element contains information on a product features (i.e., feature name, data type, explanations, domain).

Using the VARIANTS feature it is also possible to describe variants of the product.



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **FREF** (in 2005fd CLASSIFICATION_FEATURE_REF), **CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE**, **VALUE_IDREF**, **FVALUE_TYPE**

2005: The sub-element **CLASSIFICATION_FEATURE_REF** was renamed to **FREF**. The sub-element **CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE** was replaced with the fully identical element **FTEMPLATE**. The sub-element **FREF** was replaced with the fully identical element **FT_IDREF**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_FEATURES	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature name	FNAME	Mandatory	Single	Unique name used to describe the feature within the PRODUCT_FEATURES element. If in this feature is part of a referenced classification or feature group system, then the feature name must correspond to the name that is defined in the respective system. This element is language-dependent, thus the feature name has to be given in the language that is set in the catalog header (HEADER).	-	dtML-STRING	60	Yes	-
Feature reference	FT_IDREF	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the unique ID of a feature (see CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE)	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
Feature definition	FTEMPLATE	Mandatory	Single	Definition of the feature 	-	-	-	-	2005
Feature value	FVALUE	Mandatory	Multiple	Actual value(s) of the respective feature This element may only be specified if the element VARIANTS is not specified. FVALUE can occur as a multiple value, e.g. for describing a value range (Range) or a set of values (Set). If the element references a standard classification system which also pre-defines possible feature values for (alpha-numerical) features, the feature values must be derived from these pre-defined values. Example 1 <FNAME>Color</FNAME> <FVALUE>red</FVALUE> Example 2 <FNAME>Voltage (adjustable from/to)</FNAME> <FVALUE>6</FVALUE> <FVALUE>12</FVALUE> <FUNIT>V</FUNIT> Example 3 <FNAME>Test mark</FNAME> <FVALUE>VDE</FVALUE> <FVALUE>CE</FVALUE>	-	dtML-STRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Reference to a value	VALUE_IDREF	Mandatory	Multiple	Reference to the unique identifier of a value. The reference must point to a value defined in the document (element ALLOWED_VALUE identified by ALLOWED_VALUE_ID). This element can only be used for defining features of a classification system; it can not be used for defining features directly for products (PRODUCT_FEATURES) or for configurations (CONFIG_FEATURE).  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
Variants	VARIANTS	Mandatory	Single	Designation of the variant This element may only be specified if the element FVALUE is not specified. Variants will be transferred only with the element PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS in future versions, therefore the element VARIANTS will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	1.2_fd
Feature unit	FUNIT	Optional	Single	Unit of measurement of the feature Standard measuring units should be used if possible (refer also to Type dtUNIT). If the element references a standard classification system which also pre-defines feature units for (numerical) features, the entry for the measuring unit in this element must correspond to the one pre-defined or the element can be left empty.	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Feature order	FORDER	Optional	Single	Order in which the feature must appear in the referenced group in the target system; the order is fixed using ascending integer values If the element references a standard classification system which also pre-defines feature orders for features, the entry for the order in this element must correspond to the one pre-defined or the element can be left empty.	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
Feature description	FDESCR	Optional	Single	Element which can be used to describe the exact meaning of the feature; the purpose of this element is not to explain the value of the feature in more detail. Example <pre><FNAME>Color</FNAME> <FVALUE>Red</FVALUE> <FDESCR>The feature color specifies the color of the table top and not the color of the table legs.</FDESCR></pre>	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Additional details about the feature value	FVALUE_DETAILS	Optional	Single	Element which can be used to give more details about the feature value; thus the purpose of this element is to explain the value of the feature in more detail (not the explanation of the feature itself). This element is mainly useful, for example, for transferring manufacturer-specific value descriptions whenever only standard values are permitted as feature values in the given classification system. Example <pre><FNAME>Color</FNAME> <FVALUE>White</FVALUE> <FVALUE_DETAILS>Polar</FVALUE_DETAILS></pre>	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
Feature value type	FVALUE_TYPE	Optional	Single	Indicates how the feature domain is structured.  2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element FVALUE_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for element FVALUE_TYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Choice of values	choice	Indicates that the feature domain is a set of values from which one values must be chosen.	2005fd
Range of values	range	Indicates that the feature domain is a range between two values.	2005fd
Set of values	set	Indicates that the feature domain is a set of values.	2005fd

Example 1

Classification of a product according to ETIM-1.0

```

<PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>ETIM-1.0</REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME>NV Halogen light</REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Diameter</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>9</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>mm</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>ZVEI-short description</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>QT-tr 9</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Length</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>33</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>mm</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Life cycle</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>2000</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>h</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Color temperature</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>0</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>K</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Holder/pedestal</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>G4</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Version</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>Clear</FVALUE>
    <FVALUE_DETAILS>Special clear</FVALUE_DETAILS>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Filament shape</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>Axial (vertical)</FVALUE>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Max capacity</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>20</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>W</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Supply voltage</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>12</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>V</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
</PRODUCT_FEATURES>

```

Example 2

User-defined classification

The color and weight of the “Charlie casual shirt” must be described with the aid of FEATURE elements using a customer-specific feature system.

```
<PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>udf_HeMoMeGu-1.0</REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_ID>
  <REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID>123</REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Color</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>Red</FVALUE>
    <FDESCR>The color describes the basic tone of the shirt, there could however be appliquéés of different colors on the shirt </FDESCR>
    <FVALUE_DETAILS>Pink</FVALUE_DETAILS>
  </FEATURE>
  <FEATURE>
    <FNAME>Weight</FNAME>
    <FVALUE>500</FVALUE>
    <FUNIT>g</FUNIT>
  </FEATURE>
</PRODUCT_FEATURES>
```

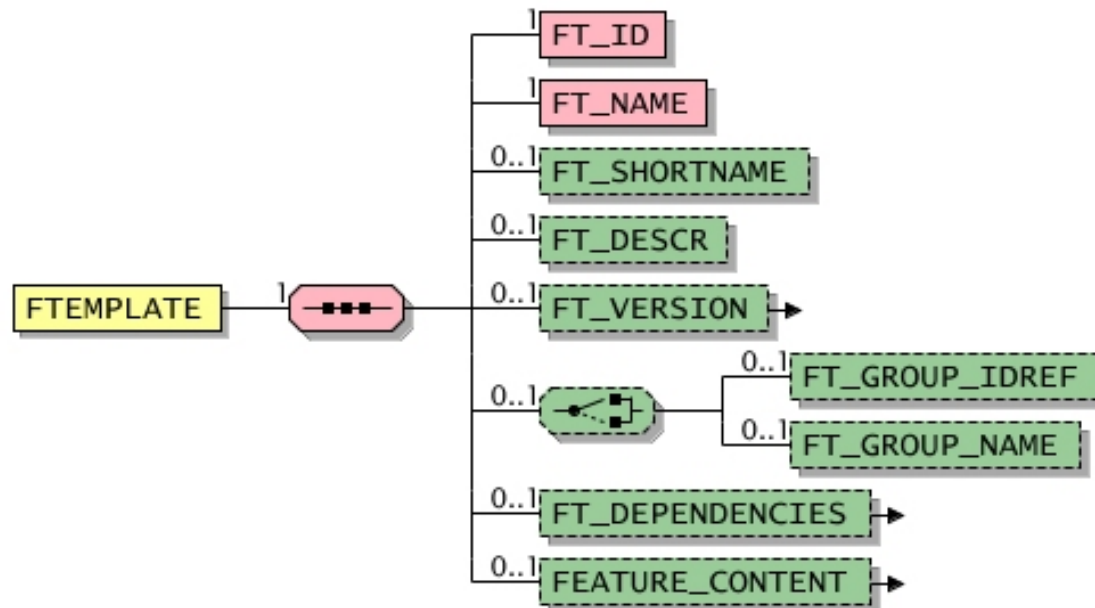
FTEMPLATE

(Feature definition)

This element defines a feature, it does not define the feature value though.



2005: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FEATURE	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature identifier	FT_ID	Mandatory	Single	Unique identifier of the feature. This identifier ist required for referencing the feature from a classification group.	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature name	FT_NAME	Mandatory	Single	This element defines the feature name.  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 60 characters to 80 characters.	-	dtML- STRING	80	Yes	2005fd
Feature short name	FT_SHORTNAME	Optional	Single	Short name of the feature in addition to its name  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	80	Yes	2005fd
Feature description	FT_DESCR	Optional	Single	Description of the feature and its semantics; it does not describe the value of the feature. This element is especially usefull for describing user-defined, non-standardized features.  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 250 characters to 16,000 characters. Example <FT_NAME>Colour</FT_NAME> <FT_DESCR>The feature color represents the color of the tabletop, but not the colour of the table legs.</FT_DESCR>	-	dtML- STRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
Version of the feature	FT_VERSION	Optional	Single	Detailled information on the version of the feature 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Feature group ID reference	FT_GROUP_IDREF	Optional	Single	Reference to the unique ID of a feature group. The reference must point to a FT_GROUP_ID , which has been defined in the FT_GROUP element for the respective classification system.  2005: New element	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
Feature group name	FT_GROUP_NAME	Optional	Single	Specifies the name of the feature group; e.g., "Technical features"  2005: New element	-	dtML- STRING	80	Yes	2005
Feature dependencies	FT_DEPENDENCIES	Optional	Single	List of features on which the current feature depends 	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature content definition	FEATURE_CONTENT	Optional	Single	Detailed information on the feature content, e.g., data type, unit of measurement, domain of values, synonyms, and many more characteristics 	-	-	-	-	2005

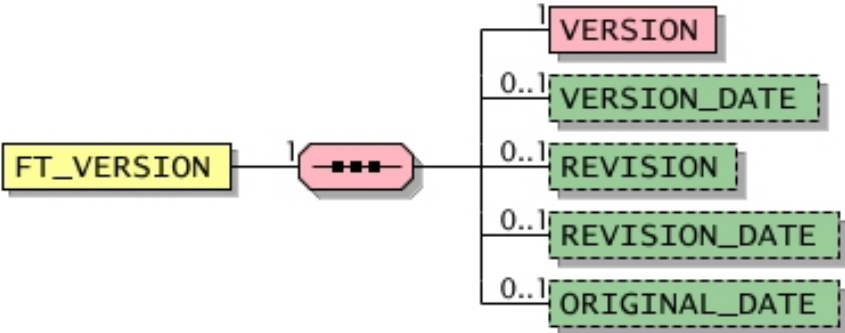
FT_VERSION

(Version of the feature)

This element contains detailed information on the version of the feature and its version history.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FTEMPLATE	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Version	VERSION	Mandatory	Single	Detailled information on the version  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
Version date	VERSION_DATE	Optional	Single	Date of the given version  2005fd: New element	-	dtDATE-TIME	-	-	2005fd
Revision	REVISION	Optional	Single	Revision number of the given version  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Revision date	REVISION_DATE	Optional	Single	Date of the latest revision  2005fd: New element	-	dtDATE-TIME	-	-	2005fd
Original date	ORIGINAL_DATE	Optional	Single	Date of the first version in its first revision  2005fd: New element	-	dtDATE-TIME	-	-	2005fd

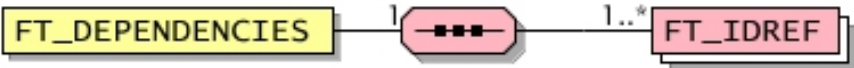
FT_DEPENDENCIES

(Feature dependencies)

This element contains a list of feature on which the current feature depends; hence it is possible to express, for instance, that the feature 'length' depends on the feature 'temperature'. The features that determine the current feature are referenced by their identifier.



2005: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FTEMPLATE	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Feature reference	FT_IDREF	Mandatory	Multiple	Reference to the unique ID of a feature (seeCLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE)	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-

FEATURE_CONTENT

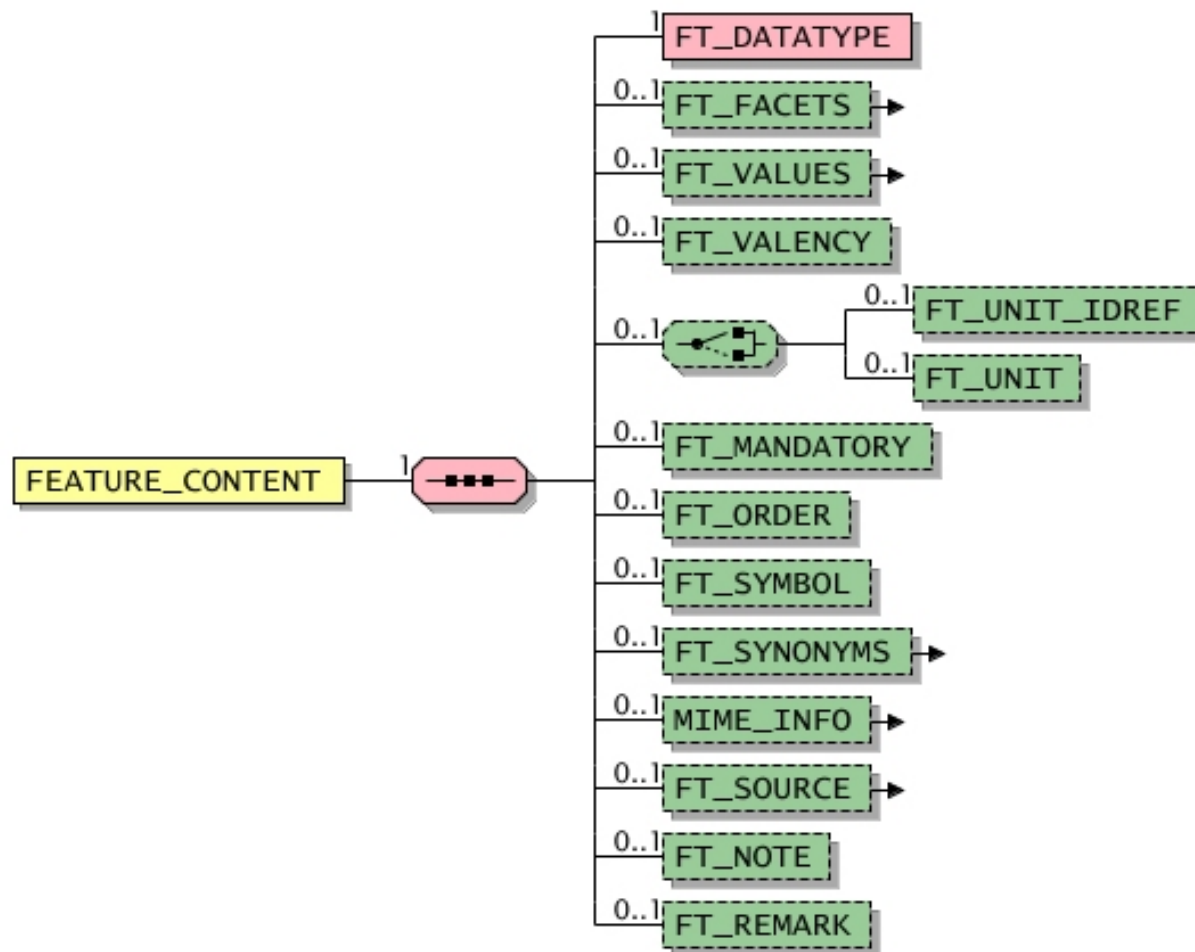
(Feature content definition)

This element contains detailed information on the feature content, e.g., data type, unit of measurement, application, synonyms, and many more characteristics.



2005fd: New element

2005: The sub-element **FT_DOMAIN_VALUES** was renamed to **FT_VALUES**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FTEMPLATE	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature data type	FT_DATATYPE	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the data type of the feature. See also: Permitted values for element FT_DATATYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Data type restrictions	FT_FACETS	Optional	Single	List of data type restrictions 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Feature domain values	FT_VALUES	Optional	Single	List of allowed values for the feature (only available for enumerative features) 	-	-	-	-	2005
Feature valency	FT_VALENCY	Optional	Single	Indicates whether the product feature can have more than one value (multivalent) or only one value (univalent).  2005fd: New element See also: Permitted values for element FT_VALENCY	univalent	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
Feature unit ID reference	FT_UNIT_IDREF	Optional	Single	Reference to the unique ID of a unit of measurement. The reference must point to a UNIT_ID , which has been defined in the UNIT element for the respective classification system. This element can only be used for defining features of a classification system. Therefore, it can not be used on the product level for defining static features (PRODUCT_FEATURES) or for configuration purposes (CONFIG_FEATURE).  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former FT_UNIT element.	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
Feature unit	FT_UNIT	Optional	Single	Unit of measurement for the feature; the unit should be coded in accordance with the dtUNIT data type.  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 20 characters to 80 characters.	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
Mandatory feature	FT_MANDATORY	Optional	Single	This element specifies, whether the feature is mandatory or optional; if so, the feature must be used when classifying a respective product.	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
Feature order	FT_ORDER	Optional	Single	Defines the order (sequence) in which the feature has to be presented in the target system.	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature symbol	FT_SYMBOL	Optional	Single	Symbol of the feature	-	dtML-STRING	20	Yes	1.2
Feature synonyms	FT_SYNONYMS	Optional	Single	List of synonyms for the feature name 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example an illustration which clarifies the measurements relevant for the feature or any other feature related document could be added here.	-	-	-	-	-
Feature source	FT_SOURCE	Optional	Single	Source for the feature definition which has been given in the FT_DESCR element; e.g. a reference to a document, standard or definition describing the feature. 	-	-	-	-	2005
Feature note	FT_NOTE	Optional	Single	The note should be extracted from the source of the definition (element FT_SOURCE). It increases the tangibility of the definition. This element has been adopted from ISO 13584.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
Feature remark	FT_REMARK	Optional	Single	Remark giving additional information about the feature and its definition. This element has been adopted from ISO 13584.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	16000	Yes	2005fd

Permitted values for element FT_DATATYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Alphanumeric	alphanumeric	Alphanumeric string, see also data type dtSTRING	-
Boolean value	boolean	"true" or "false", see data type dtBOOLEAN	-
Class instance type	class_instance_type	Reference to a classification group. By this type it is possible to define a feature that establishes a relationship to another product class; e.g., feature "component". This type has been adopted from the ISO 13584 standard.  2005: New value	2005

Permitted values for element FT_DATATYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Positive number	count	Positive number, see also data type dtCOUNT  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Currency	currency	Currency code, see also data type dtCURRENCIES  2005: New value	2005
Date	date	Date, see also data type dtDATETIME  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Date and time	date-time	Date and time, see also data type dtDATETIME  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Floating-point number	float	Floating-point number, see also data type dtFLOAT  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Integer value	integer	Integer value, see also data type dtINTEGER	-
Boolean value	logic	"true" or "false", see data type dtBOOLEAN	-
Named type	named_type	Named type. This type has been adopted from the ISO 13584 standard.  2005: New value	2005
Number	number	Number, see also data type dtNUMBER	-
Numeric	numeric	Numeric, see also data type dtNUMBER	-
Integer range	range-integer	Range definition by two integer values (see also FEATURE , Beispiel 1)	-
Numeric range	range-numeric	Range definition by two numeric values (see also FEATURE , Beispiel 1)	-
Alphanumeric set	set-alphanumeric	Set of alphanumeric values (see also FEATURE , Beispiel 1)	-
Integer set	set-integer	Set of integer values (see also FEATURE , Beispiel 1)	-
Numeric set	set-numeric	Set of numeric values (see also FEATURE , Beispiel 1)	-

Permitted values for element FT_DATATYPE

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Alphanumeric	string	Alphanumeric string, see also data type dtSTRING	-
Time	time	Time, see also data type dtTIME  2005fd: New value	2005fd

Permitted values for element FT_VALENCY

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Multivalent	multivalent	The feature can have more than one value.	2005fd
Univalent	univalent	The feature can only have one value.	2005fd

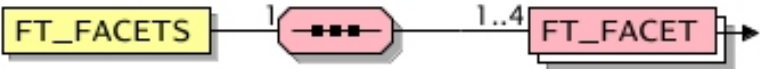
FT_FACETS

(Data type restrictions)

This element contains a list of data type restrictions. The restrictions (**FT_FACET**) are based on: XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#dt-constraining-facet>)



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FEATURE_CONTENT	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Data type restriction	FT_FACET - type	Mandatory	Multiple (4)	Restriction of the datatype, e.g. maximum field length 	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Example 1: String

The value of the feature ist a string, which has length between 1 and 20 characters.

```
<FEATURE_CONTENT>
  <FT_DATATYPE>string</FT_DATATYPE>
  <FT_FACETS>
    <FT_FACET type="minLength">1</FT_FACET>
    <FT_FACET type="maxLength">20</FT_FACET>
  </FT_FACETS>
</FEATURE_CONTENT>
```

Example 2: Floating-point number

The value of the feature is a floating-point number, which is in the interval $]-5,5]$ and has no more than 4 digits and 2 decimal places.

```
<FEATURE_CONTENT>
  <FT_DATATYPE>float</FT_DATATYPE>
  <FT_FACETS>
    <FT_FACET type="minExclusive">-5</FT_FACET>
    <FT_FACET type="maxInclusive">5</FT_FACET>
    <FT_FACET type="totalDigits">4</FT_FACET>
    <FT_FACET type="fractionDigits">2</FT_FACET>
  </FT_FACETS>
</FEATURE_CONTENT>
```

FT_FACET

(Data type restriction)

This element defines a restriction on a data type, e.g., maximum length of a character string.



2005fd: New element

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FT_FACETS	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Restriction type	type	Mandatory	This attribute contains the type of the restriction. See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Minimum length	minLength	Defines the minimum length of all string data types, i.e. 'alphanumeric', 'set-alphanumeric' or 'string'.	2005fd
Maximum length	maxLength	Defines the maximum length of string data types, i.e. 'alphanumeric', 'set-alphanumeric' or 'string'.	2005fd
Included lower bound	minInclusive	Defines the included lower bound of numeric data types, i.e. 'count', 'float', 'integer', 'number', 'numeric', 'range-inter', 'range-numeric', 'set-integer' or 'set-numeric'.	2005fd
Included upper bound	maxInclusive	Defines the included upper bound of numeric data types, i.e. 'count', 'float', 'integer', 'number', 'numeric', 'range-inter', 'range-numeric', 'set-integer' or 'set-numeric'.	2005fd
Excluded lower bound	minExclusive	Defines the excluded lower bound of numeric data types, i.e. 'count', 'float', 'integer', 'number', 'numeric', 'range-inter', 'range-numeric', 'set-integer' or 'set-numeric'.	2005fd
Excluded upper bound	maxExclusive	Defines the excluded upper bound of numeric data types, i.e. 'count', 'float', 'integer', 'number', 'numeric', 'range-inter', 'range-numeric', 'set-integer' or 'set-numeric'.	2005fd
Digits	totalDigits	Defines the maximum number of digits of numeric data types, i.e. 'count', 'float', 'integer', 'number', 'numeric', 'range-integer', 'range-numeric', 'set-integer' oder 'set-numeric'.	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Decimal places	fractionDigits	Defines the maximum number of decimal places.	2005fd

FT_VALUES

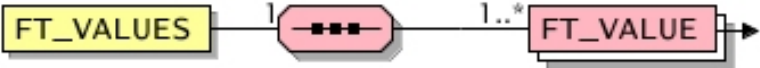
(Feature domain values)

This element contains a list of allowed values for the feature (only available for enumerative features).



2005fd: New element

2005: This element was named **FT_DOMAIN_VALUES** and is now named **FT_VALUES**. The sub-element **FT_DOMAIN_VALUE** was renamed to **FT_VALUE**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FEATURE_CONTENT	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Feature value	FT_VALUE	Mandatory	Multiple	Value being part of the list of values for this feature 	-	-	-	-	2005

FT_VALUE

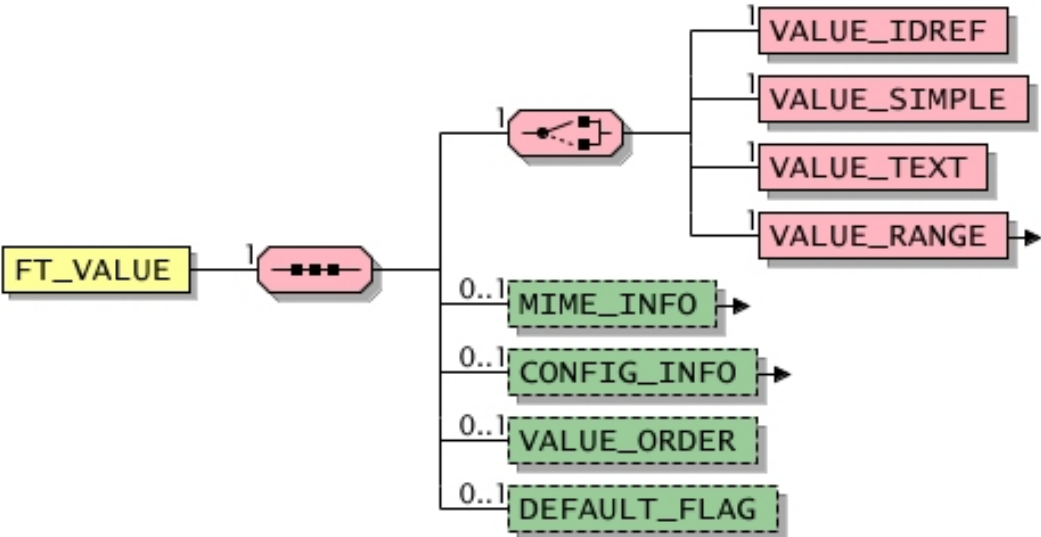
(Feature value)

This element defines a value as part of the list of values for this feature



2005fd: New element

2005: This element was named **FT_DOMAIN_VALUE** in BMEcat 2005 final draft, now it is named **FT_VALUE**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FT_VALUES	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Reference to a value	VALUE_IDREF	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the unique identifier of a value. The reference must point to a value defined in the document (element ALLOWED_VALUE identified by ALLOWED_VALUE_ID). This element can only be used for defining features of a classification system; it can not be used for defining features directly for products (PRODUCT_FEATURES) or for configurations (CONFIG_FEATURE).  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
Atomic value	VALUE_SIMPLE	Mandatory	Single	A single, atomic value  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
Text value	VALUE_TEXT	Mandatory	Single	This element contains a text.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	80	Yes	2005fd
Interval of values	VALUE_RANGE	Mandatory	Single	Definition of an interval of values 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example an illustration which clarifies the value could be added here.	-	-	-	-	-
Configuration information	CONFIG_INFO	Optional	Single	Information on creating order numbers and prices if the enumerative value is subject of product configuration.  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Value order	VALUE_ORDER	Optional	Single	The order determines how a list of values is presented in target systems, beginning with the lowest number.  2005fd: New element	-	dtINTE- GER	-	-	2005fd

Elements									
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Default flag	DEFAULT_FLAG	Optional	Single	Sets the default value of a list of values  2005fd: New element	-	dt BOO- LEAN	-	-	2005fd

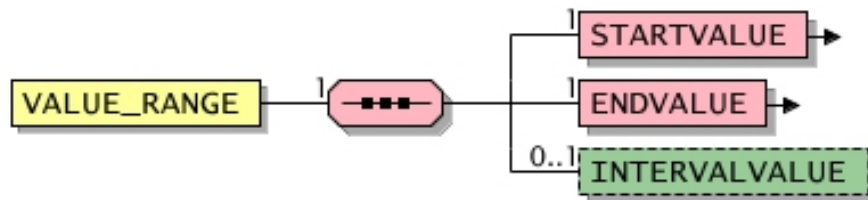
VALUE_RANGE

(Interval of values)

This element defines an interval of values.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FT_VALUE	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Start value	STARTVALUE - intervaltype	Mandatory	Single	Start value of the interval; the value is part of the interval. 	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
End value	ENDVALUE - intervaltype	Mandatory	Single	End value of the interval; the value is part of the interval. 	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
Distance of values	INTERVALVALUE	Optional	Single	Distance between the values in an interval of discrete values. For instance, a domain for the values 110, 120, 130, ... 220 can be defined by setting the start and end values (110 and 120) and adding the distance (10). 2005fd: New element	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

STARTVALUE

(Start value)

This element sets the start value of the interval, thus the lower bound that is part of the interval.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
VALUE_RANGE	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Interval type	intervaltype	Optional	This attribute indicates whether the value is part of the domain or not See also: Permitted values for attribute "intervaltype"	include	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "intervaltype"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Value excluded	exclude	Indicates that the value is not part of the domain	2005fd
Value included	include	Indicates that the value is part of the domain	2005fd

ENDVALUE

(End value)

This element sets the end value of the interval, thus the upper bound that is part of the interval.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
VALUE_RANGE	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Interval type	intervaltype	Optional	This attribute indicates whether the value is part of the domain or not See also: Permitted values for attribute "intervaltype"	include	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd

Permitted values for attribute "intervaltype"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Value excluded	exclude	Indicates that the value is not part of the domain	2005fd
Value included	include	Indicates that the value is part of the domain	2005fd

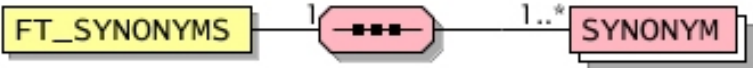
FT_SYNONYMS

(Feature synonyms)

This element contains a list of synonyms for the feature name.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FEATURE_CONTENT	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Synonym	SYNONYM	Mandatory	Multiple	The synonym support name-based product search.  2005fd: The maximum length has been extended from 60 characters to 80 characters.	-	dtML-STRING	80	Yes	2005fd

FT_SOURCE

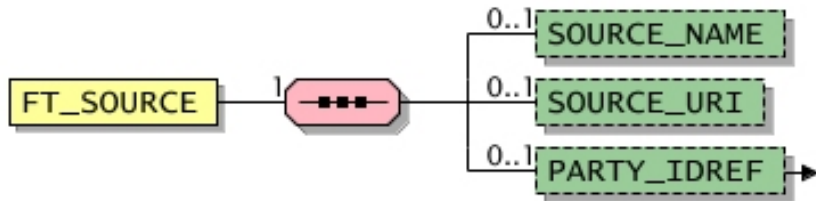
(Feature source)

This element contains the source for the feature definition which has been given in the **FT_DESCR** element; e.g. a reference to a document, standard or definition describing the feature.



2005fd: New element

2005: The sub-element **SOURCE_DESCR** was renamed to **SOURCE_NAME**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
FEATURE_CONTENT	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Source description	SOURCE_NAME	Optional	Single	Description of the source, e.g., the name of the document or standard 2005fd: New element 2005: This element was named SOURCE_DESCR in Version 2005 final draft, now it is named SOURCE_NAME . The maximum length has been reduced from 250 characters to 80 characters.	-	dtML-STRING	80	Yes	2005
URI of the source	SOURCE_URI	Optional	Single	URI of the source, e.g., pointing to the document or standard 2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Reference to a business partner	PARTY_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to a business partner. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party (element PARTY). In this context the element is used to reference the organisation which is responsible for the specification of the element. 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

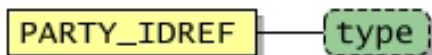
PARTY_IDREF

(Reference to a business partner)

This element provides a reference to a business partner. It contains the unique identifier (**PARTY_ID**) of the respective party (element **PARTY**).



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FT_SOURCE, PRODUCT_CONTACTS	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Coding standard	type	Optional	This attribute is used to state the coding standard to which the identifier (PARTY_ID) adheres. The most common coding standards are predefined. See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	250	-	1.2_fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Buyer-specific number	buyer_specific	Identification number defined by the buyer	-
Customer specific number	customer_specific	Identification number defined by the customer	2005fd
Dun & Bradstreet	duns	DUNS-Number (see also http://dbuk.dnb.com/english/DataBase/duns.htm)	-
Global location number	iln	Internationally called GLN (see GLN below)	-
Global location number	gln	Global Location Number GLN (see also http://www.ean-int.org/locations.html)	2005fd
Party-specific number	party_specific	Identification number defined by the respective party	2005fd
Supplier-specific number	supplier_specific	Identification number defined by the supplier	-
Other codification standard	User defined value, format: \w{1,250}	Identificator of codification standard. "\w{1,250}" means that the identificator of the codification standard has to be at least 1 chraracter long up to a maximum of 250 characters.	-

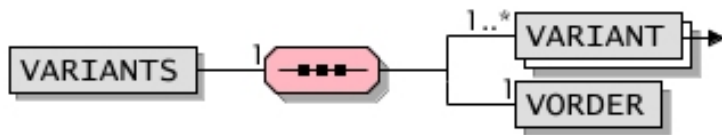
VARIANTS

(Variants)

This element describes variants of products. The product variants have no effect on the price of the product. The variants are described using the element **VARIANT**. These variants expand the basic product number (**SUPPLIER_PID**) of the product by a suffix. **VARIANTS** is used to link together different products of the same price and with only a few different feature values by expanding the basic product number by a few positions depending on the variant chosen in order to achieve unique identification of the variant.

The basic product number must already be unique when used alone even if it is to be used with variants.

This element will not be used in the future.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FEATURE	-	-	-	-	1.2_fd

Elements

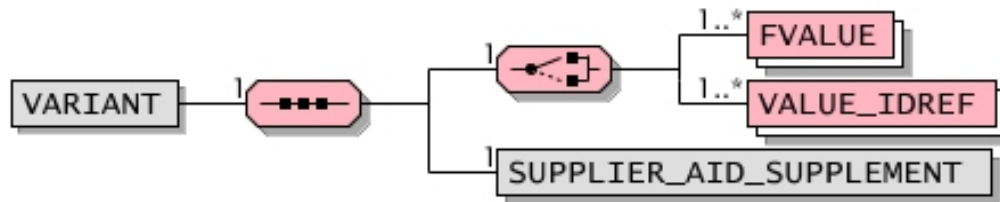
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Variant	VARIANT	Mandatory	Multiple	Description of a variant (feature value and product number supplement)	-	-	-	-	-
Variant order	VORDER	Mandatory	Single	Defines which order is to be used to link the product number supplement (SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT) with the basic product number (SUPPLIER_PID); the product number expansions are linked to the value VORDER in ascending order.	-	dtINTE-GER	-	-	-

VARIANT

(Variant)

Description of a possible variant using the relevant feature values and the corresponding article number supplement. For a more detailed explanation please refer to the following Example.

This element will not be used in the future.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
VARIANTS	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Feature value	FVALUE	Mandatory	Multiple	Actual value(s) of the respective feature This element may only be specified if the element VARIANTS is not specified. FVALUE can occur as a multiple value, e.g. for describing a value range (Range) or a set of values (Set). If the element references a standard classification system which also pre-defines possible feature values for (alpha-numerical) features, the feature values must be derived from these pre-defined values. Example 1 <pre><FNAME>Color</FNAME> <FVALUE>red</FVALUE></pre> Example 2 <pre><FNAME>Voltage (adjustable from/to)</FNAME> <FVALUE>6</FVALUE> <FVALUE>12</FVALUE> <FUNIT>V</FUNIT></pre> Example 3 <pre><FNAME>Test mark</FNAME> <FVALUE>VDE</FVALUE> <FVALUE>CE</FVALUE></pre>	-	dtML- STRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd
Reference to a value	VALUE_IDREF	Mandatory	Multiple	Reference to the unique identifier of a value. The reference must point to a value defined in the document (element ALLOWED_VALUE identified by ALLOWED_VALUE_ID). This element can only be used for defining features of a classification system; it can not be used for defining features directly for products (PRODUCT_FEATURES) or for configurations (CONFIG_FEATURE).  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Article number supplement	SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT	Mandatory	Single	For every selection value within one variant an unique supplement of the basic product number must be transferred. Through the link of all the supplements a further unique number must be created. If there are several VARIANTS elements defined for one article, particular care must be taken that the supplements to the article numbers can be clearly separated from the article number resulting from the selection made. This can be achieved, for example, if the supplement is always a fixed length (always 3 figures "003"=black) or by integrating a hyphen ("-red"). The length of the basic product number + the length of all supplements may not be longer than 32 characters (see field length of SUPPLIER_PID).	-	dtSTRING	31	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
				Example The elements FEATURE and VARIANTS must be used to describe a T-Shirt which is available in four colors and three sizes: <pre> <SUPPLIER_AID>33-Ingo-P</SUPPLIER_AID> ... <PRODUCT_FEATURES> <FEATURE> <FNAME>Color</FNAME> <VARIANTS> <VARIANT> <FVALUE>Red</FVALUE> <SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT>006</SUP- PLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT> </VARIANT> <VARIANT> <FVALUE>Black</FVALUE> <SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT>001</SUP- PLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT> </VARIANT> <VARIANT> <FVALUE>Blue</FVALUE> <SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT>004</SUP- PLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT> </VARIANT> <VARIANT> <FVALUE>Orange</FVALUE> <SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT>100</SUP- PLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT> </VARIANT> </VARIANTS> <FORDER>1</FORDER> <FDESCR>Farbe des T-Shirts</FDESCR> </FEATURE> <FEATURE> <FNAME>Grösse</FNAME> <VARIANTS></VARIANTS> <FORDER>2</FORDER> <FDESCR>Color of the T-Shirt</FDESCR> </FEATURE> </PRODUCT_FEATURES> </pre>					

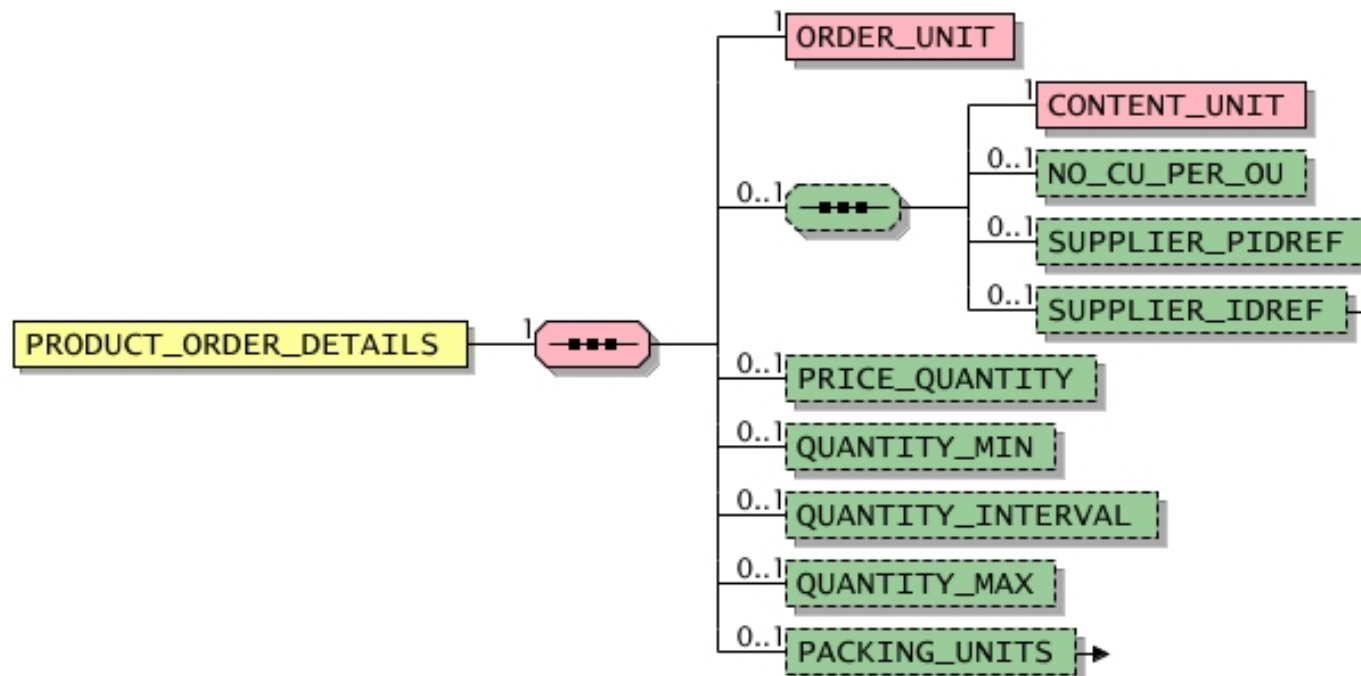
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS

(Order details)

This element information on ordering and packing.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS** element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **SUPPLIER_PIDREF**, **SUPPLIER_IDREF**, **QUANTITY_MAX**, **PACKING_UNITS**



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Order unit	ORDER_UNIT	Mandatory	Single	Unit in which the product can be ordered; it is only possible to order multiples of the product unit. The price also always refers to this unit (or to part of or multiples of it). Example: Crate of mineral water with 6 bottles Order unit: "crate", contents unit/unit of the article: "bottle" Packing quantity: "6"	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	-
Content of the unit	CONTENT_UNIT	Mandatory	Single	Unit of the product related to the order unit	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	-
Packing quantity	NO_CU_PER_OU	Optional	Single	Number of content units per order unit of the product  2005: A default value was added.	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
Reference to a product number	SUPPLIER_PIDREF	Optional	Single	This element provides a reference to a product number of the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (SUPPLIER_PID) that is defined in the document. In this context the element is used to reference the product number of the content.  2005fd: This new element replaces the ART_ID_TO element.	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Price quantity	PRICE_QUANTITY	Optional	Single	If nothing is specified in this field the default value 1 is assumed, in other words the price refers to exactly one order unit. If specified, a multiple or a fraction of the order unit (element ORDER_UNIT) which indicates the quantity to which all the specified prices refer. Example: 10 (i.e. the specified price refers to 10 crates)  2005: A default value was added.	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
Minimum quantity	QUANTITY_MIN	Optional	Single	Minimum order quantity with respect to the order unit (ORDER_UNIT); if not specified, the minimum order quantity is 1.  2005fd: The data type has been changed from dtINTEGER to dtFLOAT. 2005: A default value was added.	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Quantity interval	QUANTITY_INTERVAL	Optional	Single	Number indicating the quantity steps in which the articles can be ordered. The first step always corresponds to the minimum order quantity specified. The unit of the quantity interval is the same as the order unit. Example: 1 (i.e. 5, 6, 7, ... crates) Example: 2 (i.e. 4, 6, 8, ... crates)  2005fd: The data type has been changed from dtINTEGER to dtFLOAT . 2005: A default value was added.	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
Maximum quantity	QUANTITY_MAX	Optional	Single	Maximum order quantity with respect to the order unit (ORDER_UNIT); if not specified, the order quantity is not limited.  2005fd: New element	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
Packing units	PACKING_UNITS	Optional	Single	Information on the dependency of the packing unit from the order unit. Example: Printing paper á 500 sheets has the order unit pack; ordering 5 packs results in a new packing unit, karton; ordering 50 packs or 10 cartons results in another packing unit, covering box; ordering 500 packs or 100 cartons results in the biggest packing unit here, palette. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Example

Order units and minimum order quantities are specified for the "Charlie casual shirt". The shirt can only be ordered in packs ("PK" after data type **dtPUNIT**) of six ("C62" after data type **dtPUNIT**), and at least one pack must be ordered.

```

<PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS>
  <ORDER_UNIT>PK</ORDER_UNIT>
  <CONTENT_UNIT>C62</CONTENT_UNIT>
  <NO_CU_PER_OU>6</NO_CU_PER_OU>
  <PRICE_QUANTITY>1</PRICE_QUANTITY>
  <QUANTITY_MIN>1</QUANTITY_MIN>
  <QUANTITY_INTERVAL>1</QUANTITY_INTERVAL>
  <QUANTITY_MAX>1000</QUANTITY_MAX>
</PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS>

```

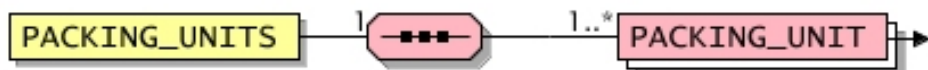
PACKING_UNITS

(Packing units)

This element contains information on the dependency of the packing unit from the order unit. Example: Printing paper á 500 sheets has the order unit pack; ordering 5 packs results in a new packing unit, karton; ordering 50 packs or 10 cartons results in another packing unit, covering box; ordering 500 packs or 100 cartons results in the biggest packing unit here, palette.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Packing unit	PACKING_UNIT	Mandatory	Multiple	Information on the packing unit and its validity for one order unit respectively an order unit interval 	-	-	-	-	2005

PACKING_UNIT

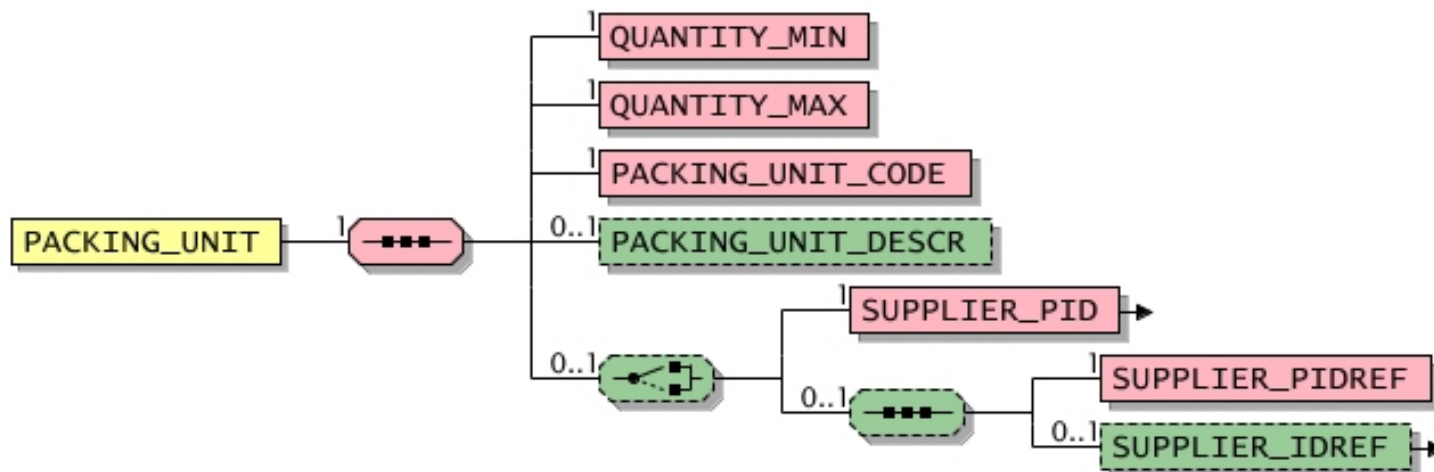
(Packing unit)

Information on the packing unit and its validity for one order unit respectively an order unit interval. By its sub elements **SUPPLIER_PIDREF** and **SUPPLIER_IDREF** it is possible to reference another product, if the bigger packing unit can be ordered directly by this other product ID and its order conditions.



2005fd: New element

2005: The sub element **QUANTITY_INTERVAL** was renamed to **QUANTITY_MAX**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PACKING_UNITS	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Minimum quantity	QUANTITY_MIN	Mandatory	Single	Minimum quantity with respect to the order unit (ORDER_UNIT), beginning with this order quantity, the respective packing unit is used.  2005fd: The data type has been changed from dtINTEGER to dtFLOAT . 2005: A default value was added.	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Maximum quantity	QUANTITY_MAX	Mandatory	Single	Maximum quantity with respect to the order unit (ORDER_UNIT), up to this order quantity, the respective packing unit is used.  2005fd: New element	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
Packing unit code	PACKING_UNIT_CODE	Mandatory	Single	Code for the packing unit; has to be selected from the list of predefined values.  2005fd: New element	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	2005fd
Packing unit description	PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	Optional	Single	Description of the packing unit, i.e. explanation, additional information, hints etc.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML- STRING	250	Yes	2005fd
Supplier's product ID	SUPPLIER_PID - type	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the product number issued by the supplier. It is determining for ordering the product; it identifies the product in the supplier catalog. In multi-supplier catalogs, however, only the combination of SUPPLIER_PID and SUPPLIER_IDREF identifies a product.  Some target systems are not able to accept all 32 characters (e.g., SAP max. 18 characters). It is therefore advisable to keep product identifications as short as possible. In this context the element is used to specify the product number of the alternative packing unit. 	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
Reference to a product number	SUPPLIER_PIDREF	Mandatory	Single	This element provides a reference to a product number of the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (SUPPLIER_PID) that is defined in the document. In this context the element is used to reference the product number of the alternative packing unit.  2005fd: This new element replaces the ART_ID_TO element.	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd

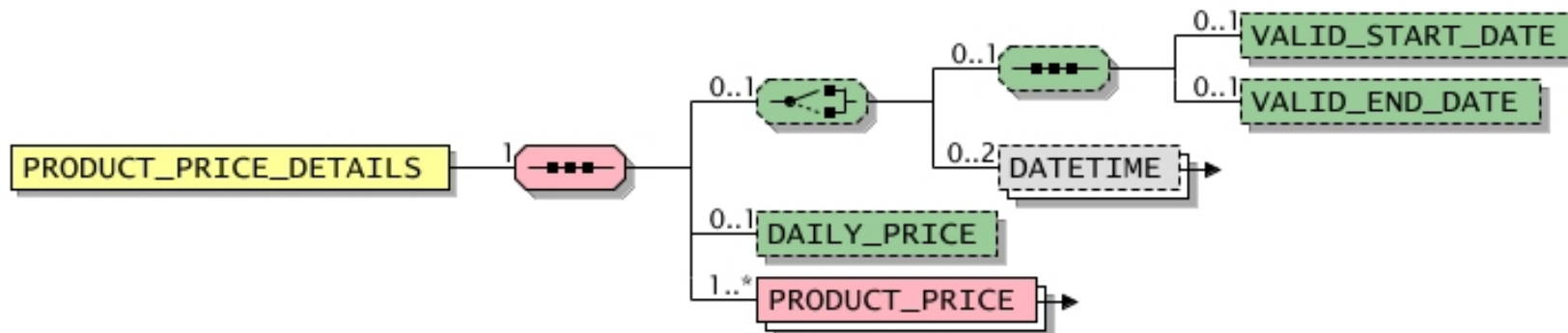
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS

(Price details)

This element transfers price information for a product. It is possible to specify more than one price for each product. Doing so, the validity of the price has to be specified (e.g., time-based, geographic, technical). Moreover, graduated prices, discounts and dynamic prices can be defined.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS** element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **VALID_START_DATE**, **VALID_END_DATE**



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Valid start date	VALID_START_DATE	Optional	Single	Dates for the beginning of the period of validity  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_start_date'.	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
Valid end date	VALID_END_DATE	Optional	Single	Date for the end of the period of validity  2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_end_date'.	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date	DATETIME in the context of PRO- DUCT_PRICE_DETAILS - type	Optional	Multiple (2)	The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone. The element DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS with the attributes 'valid_start_date' und 'valid_end_date' will be replaced by the elements VALID_START_DATE and VALID_END_DATE in future versions and will be omitted then.	-	-	-	-	-
Daily price	DAILY_PRICE	Optional	Single	If the value of this field is "true", the product prices may be subject to considerable daily fluctuations (e.g., additional charges for metals) and must therefore be seen as recommended prices only. The exact prices must then be calculated either using an external system or manually (e.g., by contacting the supplier). If nothing is specified in this field or if "false" is specified, the prices are assumed to be fixed.	-	dtBOO- LEAN	-	-	-
Product price	PRODUCT_PRICE - price_type	Mandatory	Multiple	Definition of a price for the product 	-	-	-	-	2005

Example 1

In the example 1 prices are specified for the two periods 2005-01-01 to 2005-06-30 and 2005-07-01 to 2005-12-31. For each period there is both a net customer price and a net list price specified for each product. The prices are only valid for Germany and the Netherlands.

```

<PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
  <VALID_START_DATE>2005-01-01</VALID_START_DATE>
  <VALID_END_DATE>2005-06-30</VALID_END_DATE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_customer">
    <PRICE_AMOUNT>2.99</PRICE_AMOUNT>
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>0.16</TAX>
    <PRICE_FACTOR>0.8</PRICE_FACTOR>
    <LOWER_BOUND>1</LOWER_BOUND>
    <TERRITORY>DE</TERRITORY>
    <TERRITORY>NL</TERRITORY>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
</PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
<PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
  <VALID_START_DATE>2005-07-01</VALID_START_DATE>
  <VALID_END_DATE>2005-12-31</VALID_END_DATE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_customer">
    <PRICE_AMOUNT>3.09</PRICE_AMOUNT>
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>0.16</TAX>
    <PRICE_FACTOR>0.8</PRICE_FACTOR>
    <LOWER_BOUND>1</LOWER_BOUND>
    <TERRITORY>DE</TERRITORY>
    <TERRITORY>NL</TERRITORY>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
</PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>

```

Example 2

The second example represents a product that has not a fix price, but a dynamic price, thus the actual price is calculated on the basis of a price formula.

The example consists of three parts: The formula is defined in the global formula dictionary, see XML code in the **Example 2 for the FORMULA element**; the configuration is specified in the **Example 2 for the PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS** element; the application of the price formula is shown below.

Instead of the element **PRICE_AMOUNT** the element **PRICE_FORMULA** is used here to reference to the formula which is specified in the global formula repository and to fill the parameters with product specific values.

All other subelements of **PRODUCT_PRICE** can be used analog to fix pricing. Especially the price factor (**PRICE_FACTOR**) is multiplied with the result of the calculated price formula to build the final price.

```
<PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_list">
  <PRICE_FORMULA>
    <FORMULA_IDREF>33</FORMULA_IDREF>
    <PARAMETERS>
      <PARAMETER>
        <PARAMETER_SYMBOLREF>PP</PARAMETER_SYMBOLREF>
        <PARAMETER_VALUE>300</PARAMETER_VALUE>
      </PARAMETER>
    </PARAMETERS>
  </PRICE_FORMULA>
  <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
  <TAX>.16</TAX>
  <PRICE_FACTOR>0.65</PRICE_FACTOR>
</PRODUCT_PRICE>
```

Example 3

Another example for price formulas can be found in the section **Example: Metal surcharge**.

Example 4

The next example defines a daily price, therefore the price amount can be specified in the catalog document.

```
<PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
  <DAILY_PRICE>TRUE</DAILY_PRICE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="on_request"></PRODUCT_PRICE>
</PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
```

Example 5

This example defines four quantity scale. The final quantity scale, beginning at 100,000 products, results in a price which has to be requested, thus is not fixed in the catalog document.

```
<PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_list">
    <PRICE_AMOUNT>.10</PRICE_AMOUNT>
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>.16</TAX>
    <PRICE_FACTOR>1</PRICE_FACTOR>
    <LOWER_BOUND>1000</LOWER_BOUND>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_list">
    <PRICE_AMOUNT>.10</PRICE_AMOUNT>
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>.16</TAX>
    <PRICE_FACTOR>.7</PRICE_FACTOR>
    <LOWER_BOUND>20000</LOWER_BOUND>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="net_list">
    <PRICE_AMOUNT>.10</PRICE_AMOUNT>
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>.16</TAX>
    <PRICE_FACTOR>.5</PRICE_FACTOR>
    <LOWER_BOUND>50000</LOWER_BOUND>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
  <PRODUCT_PRICE price_type="on_request">
    <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
    <TAX>.16</TAX>
    <LOWER_BOUND>100000</LOWER_BOUND>
  </PRODUCT_PRICE>
</PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS>
```

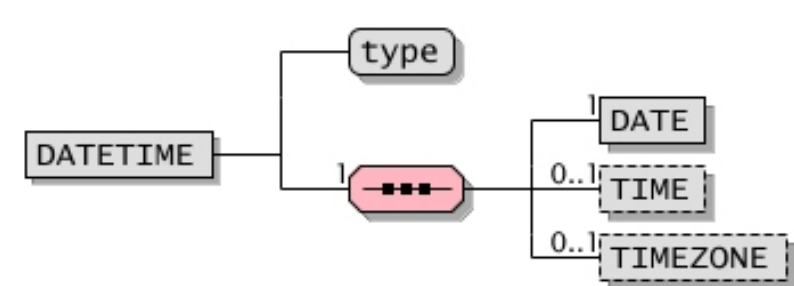
DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS

(Date)

The element is used to precisely define a time. It is made up of the three elements date, time and time zone.

DATETIME is used at various places within the BMEcat formats. The description of the time involved is carried out through the attribute **'type'** which can accept various pre-defined values.

This element will not be used in the future.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	-

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date type	type	Mandatory	Specifies the date type in more detail.; Value range: depending on context See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Valid start date	valid_start_date	Date on which a price becomes valid; is used in the element PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-
Valid end date	valid_end_date	Date on which a price becomes invalid; is used in the element PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Date	DATE	Mandatory	Single	Date	-	dtDATE- TYPE	-	-	-
Time	TIME	Optional	Single	Element for time	-	dtTIMETY- PE	-	-	-
Time zone	TIMEZONE	Optional	Single	Element for timezone	-	dtTIME- ZONETY- PE	-	-	-

Example

The skeleton agreement comes into effect on 25 October, 2000 at 23:13 hrs GMT.

```
<DATETIME type="agreement_start_date">
  <DATE>2000-10-25</DATE>
  <TIME>23:13:00</TIME>
  <TIMEZONE>GMT</TIMEZONE>
</DATETIME>
```

PRODUCT_PRICE

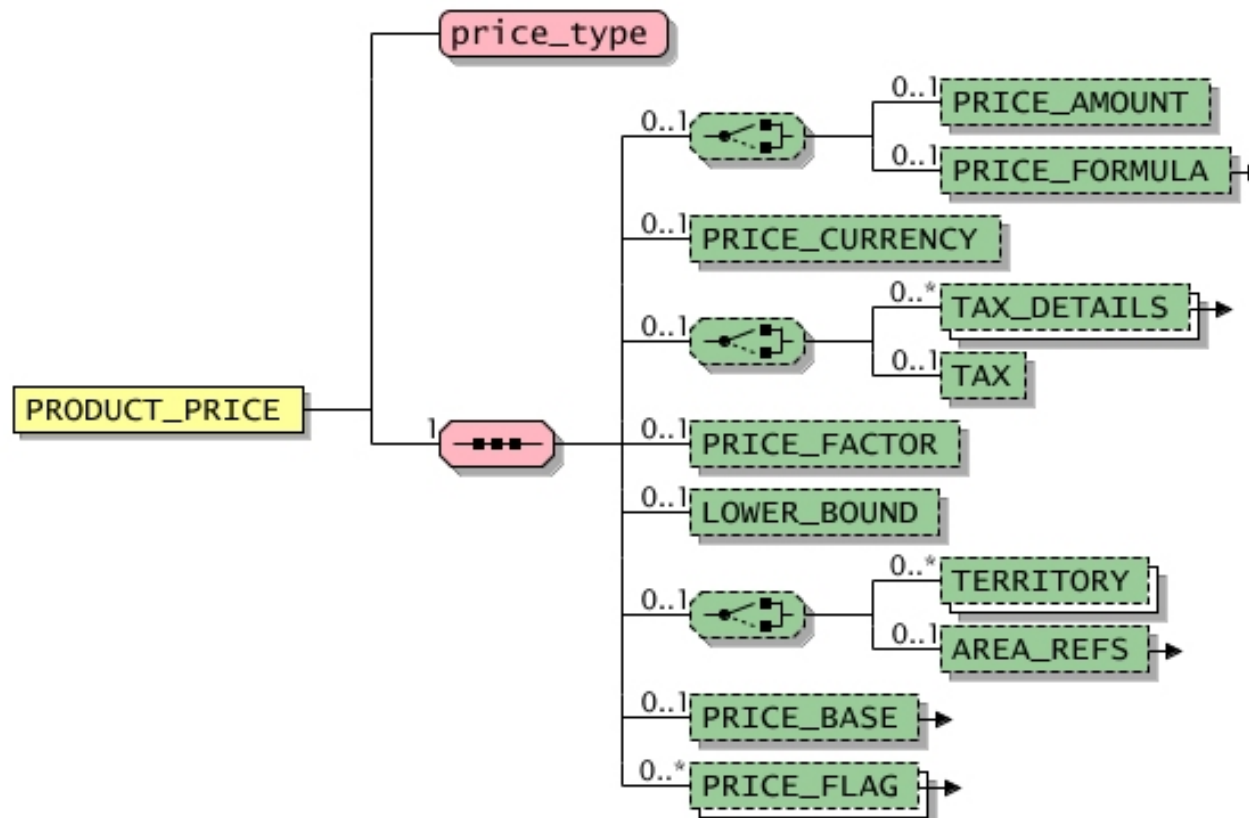
(Product price)

This element defines a price for the product.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_PRICE** element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **PRICE_FORMULA**, **AREA_REFS**, **PRICE_BASE**, **PRICE_FLAG**.

2005: This element has been extended by the sub-element **TAX_DETAILS**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Price type	price_type	Mandatory	Attribute which specifies the type of price. See also: Predefined values for attribute "price_type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Predefined values for attribute "price_type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
List price	gros_list	(Purchasing) list price including sales tax	-
Customer price	net_customer	Customer-specific end price excluding sales tax	-
Price for express delivery	net_customer_exp	Customer-specific end price for express delivery excluding sales tax  This price type is not clearly defined enough. If it is to be used regardless, the supplier and the customer must clarify the exact meaning of the price and fix it.	-
List price	net_list	(Purchasing) list price excluding sales tax	-
Nonbinding recommended price	nrp	Nonbinding recommended (retail) price	1.2_fd
Price on request	on_request	The price is not given and has to be requested.	2005fd
User-defined type	User defined value, format: udp_{1,16}	Any other user-defined prices with own price types are allowed to be transferred. These types must then have a type description beginning with "udp". User-defined types are likewise only allowed to be specified once per article. Example: udp_aircargo_price  It is essential to clarify beforehand whether or not the target systems are able to process user-defined price types. Furthermore, the exact meaning of the prices must be clarified and fixed between the supplier and the customer.	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Price amount	PRICE_AMOUNT	Optional	Single	Amount of the price	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Price formula	PRICE_FORMULA	Optional	Single	Formel for price calculation  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org .  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Price currency	PRICE_CURRENCY	Optional	Single	Currency of the price If nothing is specified in this field, the currency defined in the document header (HEADER) in the element CURRENCY is used for all prices.	-	dtCUR- RENCIES	-	-	-
Tax details	TAX_DETAILS	Optional	Multiple	Specification of one applicapable tax 	-	-	-	-	2005
Tax rate	TAX	Optional	Single	Factor for tax applicable to this price. Example: "0.16", corresponds to 16 percent.	-	dtNUM- BER	-	-	-
Price factor	PRICE_FACTOR	Optional	Single	The (discount) factor always multiplied by the price specified in this element in order to determine the end price. The value of this element overwrites the default price factor, if such a default has been defined in the context of CATALOG .  2005: A default value was added.	1	dtNUM- BER	-	-	2005
Lower quantity limit	LOWER_BOUND	Optional	Single	Lower quantity limit for graduated prices. The unit for the graduated price limit is the order unit (ORDER_UNIT). Note: the upper graduated price limit is determined by the LOWER_BOUND value of the next price. If there are no more graduations, the price applies to all quantities which are higher than the lower graduated price limit.	-	dtNUM- BER	-	-	-
Territory	TERRITORY	Optional	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166 The element specifies in which territories (regions, states, countries, continents) the prices are valid which means that the products from the catalog are available.	-	dtCOUN- TRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
Area references	AREA_REFS	Optional	Single	List of references to areas Areas, where the prices are valid which means that the products from the catalog are available. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Price basis	PRICE_BASE	Optional	Single	Contains the price basis consisting of price unit and price factor, it defines the basis of a price. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Price flag	PRICE_FLAG - type	Optional	Multiple	Base of a price (e.g. with/without freight)	-	dtBOO- LEAN	-	-	-

Example 1

In the example a net customer price is specified in Euro and valid for Germany and the Netherlands.

```
<ARTICLE_PRICE price_type="net_customer">
  <PRICE_AMOUNT>1.04</PRICE_AMOUNT>
  <PRICE_CURRENCY>EUR</PRICE_CURRENCY>
  <TAX>0.16</TAX>
  <PRICE_FACTOR>0.8</PRICE_FACTOR>
  <LOWER_BOUND>1</LOWER_BOUND>
  <TERRITORY>DE</TERRITORY>
  <TERRITORY>NL</TERRITORY>
</ARTICLE_PRICE>
```

Example 2

Refer also to the examples in the element **PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS**.

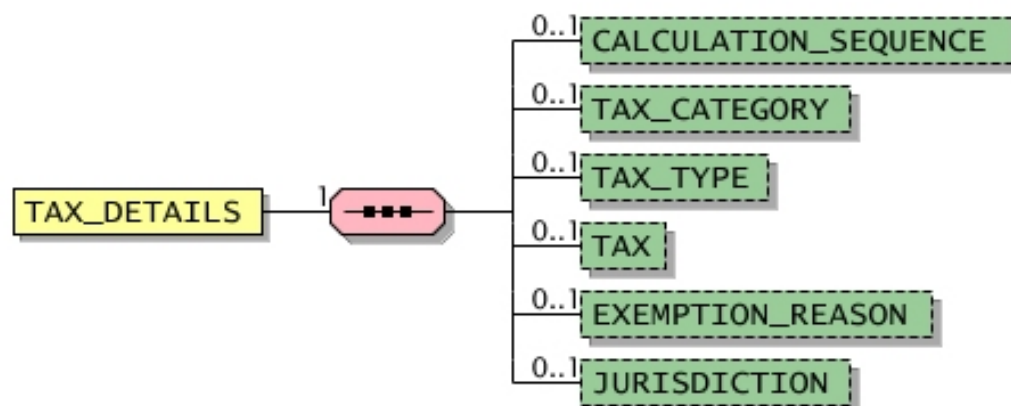
TAX_DETAILS

(Tax details)

This element contains information of one applicable tax.



2005: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_PRICE	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Calculation sequence	CALCULATION_SEQUENCE	Optional	Single	This element determines the sequence for applying multiple taxes to a basis. The taxes must be applied beginning with the lowest value in CALCULATION_SEQUENCE. Therefore, the tax with the lowest sequence will be calculated first, then follows the tax with the next higher sequence, and so on. If two taxes have the same sequence, both tax factors must be added prior to calculation. 2005: New element	1	dtCOUNT	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Tax category	TAX_CATEGORY	Optional	Single	This element specifies the tax category as a code. By this it is possible to define the tax not as an absolute value, but as the currently valid percentage (TAX). The specification should take place, if possible, by using a common code. The list of predefined values contains codes that should be used within the European Union (see also http://europa.eu.int/comm/taxation_customs/taxation/vat/how_vat_works/rates/index_en.htm).  2005: New element See also: Predefined values for element TAX_CATEGORY	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005
Tax type	TAX_TYPE	Optional	Single	This element specifies the tax type; it should take place by using internationally accepted terms, such as VAT for value added tax.  2005: New element	vat	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
Tax rate	TAX	Optional	Single	Factor for tax applicable to this price. Example: "0.16", corresponds to 16 percent.	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
Exemption reason	EXEMPTION_REASON	Optional	Single	This element gives the reason why the tax is an exemption from the norm.  2005: New element	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	2005
Jurisdiction	JURISDICTION	Optional	Single	Tax jurisdiction  2005: New element	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	2005

Predefined values for element TAX_CATEGORY

Designation	Element value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Exemption	exemption	The item is free of tax.	2005
Parking rate	parking_rate	The tax is a parking rate.	2005
Reduced rate	reduced_rate	The tax is a reduced rate.	2005
Standard rate	standard_rate	The tax is the standard rate.	2005
Super reduced rate	super_reduced_rate	The tax is a super reduced rate.	2005
Zero rate	zero_rate	The tax is the zero rate.	2005

Predefined values for element TAX_CATEGORY

Designation	Element value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Other, user-defined category	User defined value, format: [w\-\.]{1,80}	The specification of the tax category should take place by commonly used codes. The code should have at least 1 character and 80 characters at the maximum.	2005

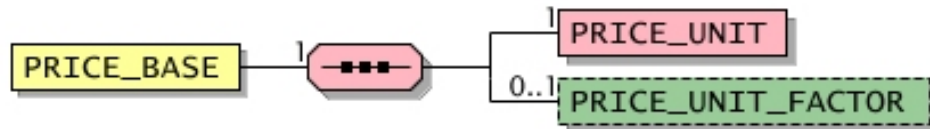
PRICE_BASE

(Price basis)

This element contains the price basis consisting of price unit and price factor, it defines the basis of a price.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_PRICE	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Price unit	PRICE_UNIT	Mandatory	Single	Unit of measurement on which the price is calculated  2005fd: New element	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	2005fd
Price unit factor	PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR	Optional	Single	The price factor is the conversion factor for price unit and order unit. The underlying formula is: PRICE_UNIT equals PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR * ORDER_UNIT  2005fd: New element 2005: A default value was added.	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005

PRODUCT_REFERENCE

(Product reference)

A product reference allows it to point from one product to another product. These references have a specific meaning, in other words they define a semantic relationship between the two products.

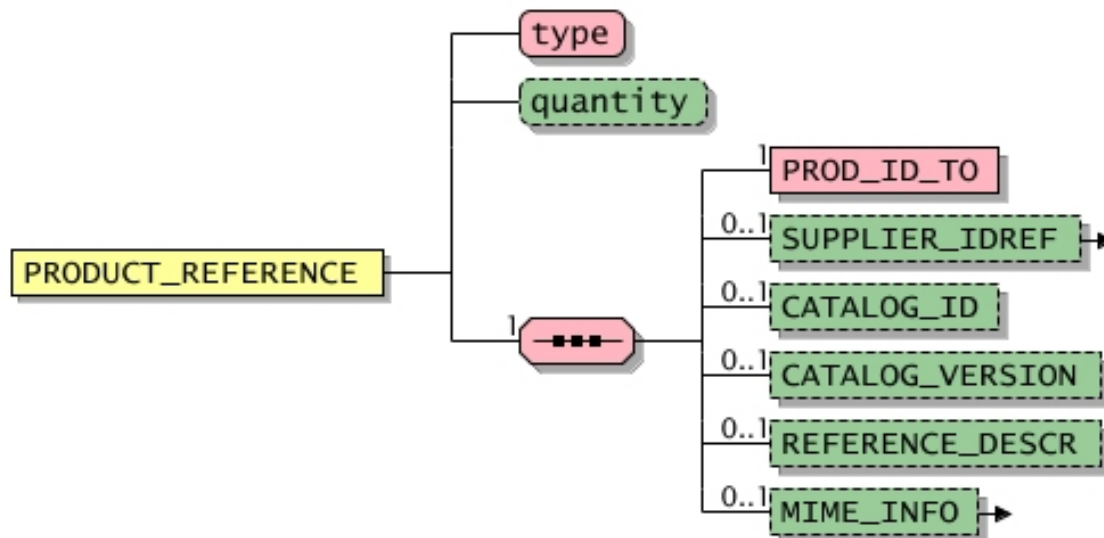
Each product can reference any number of other products (even products contained in other product catalogs). The various reference types can be used more than once (e.g., multiple spare parts).

The reference types are pre-defined and it is not possible to extend the given number of reference types.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the **ARTICLE_REFERENCE** element; the sub-element **ART_ID_TO** has been renamed to **PROD_ID_TO**; the sub-elements **SUPPLIER_IDREF** and **REFERENCE_DESCR** were added.

2005: This element was extended by the sub-element **MIME_INFO**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Reference type	type	Mandatory	The reference type describes the relationship between the two products. See also: Permitted values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Quantity	quantity	Optional	The attribute "quantity" describes how many products are being referenced. Use of this attribute is only useful for some reference types (e.g., "consists_of"). If there is nothing entered for the attribute "quantity", the quantity is unspecified or is not important in this context. Refer also to Example 3 .	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2_fd

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Accessories	accessories	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is an accessory product of the source product. An accessory product is considered to extend the functionality of the source product.	1.2_fd
Base product	base_product	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is the base product of of the source product, thus the base product is an abstract, packing-independent description of the source product (Example: Source product = six pack of beer; base product = beer without any packing information)  2005fd: New value	2005fd
Component part	consists_of	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is a component part of this source product. This type of reference can be used to build up parts lists. Reference is always made from the parent part to the parts it consists of. In order to reference the number of reference parts contained, the attribute "quantity" can be added. Refer also to Example 3 .	1.2_fd
Alternative packing unit	diff_orderunit	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO consists of the same basic product as the source product. The source product is available in different packaging, however. Example: Reference from a barrel of beer to a bottle of beer, or from a packet of paper to a pallet (containing many packets).	1.2_fd
Follow-up article	followup	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is the follow-up product to this source product . A follow-up product is defined as a product which has the same purpose and functions as the source product and can be considered a more advanced version of it.	-
Mandatory additional product	mandatory	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is a mandatory additional product which must always be ordered at the same time as the product article. The source product described cannot be ordered alone. If several products are marked "mandatory" they must all be ordered together with the source product.  2005: This value was erased in version 2005fd by accident and was reinserted in version 2005.	2005
Similar product	similar	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is similar to this source product. A similar product is defined as a product which is similar in purpose and functions to the source product and can possibly be used in its place.	-
Selectable mandatory product	select	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is a selectable additional product. The described reference product cannot be ordered alone. If several products are connected by "select" at least one of the additional products for the source product listed under PROD_ID_TO must be ordered.	-

Permitted values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Spare part	sparepart	The reference product listed under PROD_ID_TO is a spare part for this source product. A spare part is defined as a part of the product that can be replaced separately in the course of maintenance and repair activities.	-
Other reference type	others	This reference type can be used if none of the other reference types adequately describes the relationship between the reference product and the source product.	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Reference product	PROD_ID_TO	Mandatory	Single	This is the unique number (SUPPLIER_PID) of the product to which a reference is made.  2005fd: This new element replaces the ART_ID_TO element.	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Catalog ID	CATALOG_ID	Optional	Single	Unique catalog identification. This ID is usually assigned by the supplier when the catalog is generated and remains unchanged throughout the entire lifecycle of the catalog.	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Catalog version	CATALOG_VERSION	Optional	Single	Version number of the catalog. May only be reset on the target system in conjunction with a T_NEW_CATALOG transaction and not in the case of updates, see also example (Interaction of various transactions). Format: "MajorVersion"."MinorVersion" (maximum xxx.yyy) Example 001.120 7.3	-	dtSTRING	7	-	1.2_fd
Reference description	REFERENCE_DESCR	Optional	Single	This element can be used to describe the reference.  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	250	Yes	2005fd
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files In this Kontext the MIME-files can be used to describe the reference (e.g. usage of a accessory).	-	-	-	-	-

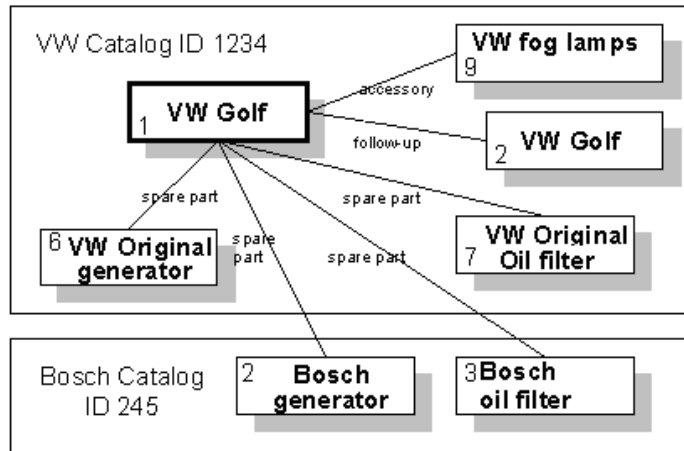
Example 1

“Dennis”, the follow-up model, and “Roger”, a similar model, are specified for the “Charlie “ casual shirt.

```
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="followup">  
  <PROD_ID_TO>54-Dennis-B</PROD_ID_TO>  
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>  
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="similar">  
  <PROD_ID_TO>57-Roger-S</PROD_ID_TO>  
  <CATALOG_ID>4342S-4543-U</CATALOG_ID>  
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
```

Example 2

The diagram below shows a more complex example which also serves to demonstrate how products in other product catalogs can be referenced (the use of external references is not recommended at the moment, however). The small boxes represent various products in a catalog (large frame). The numbers inside the boxes show **SUPPLIER_PIDs**. The product inside the box with a thicker edge, "VW Golf II" is the product used to reference other products. The lines representing the references are labeled with the respective reference types.



This example requires the following PRODUCT_REFERENCES to be entered:

For the product with **SUPPLIER_PID**=1:

```

<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="accessories">
  <PROD_ID_TO>9</PROD_ID_TO>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="follow-up">
  <PROD_ID_TO>2</PROD_ID_TO>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="spare part">
  <PROD_ID_TO>7</PROD_ID_TO>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="spare part">
  <PROD_ID_TO>6</PROD_ID_TO>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="spare part">
  <PROD_ID_TO>2</PROD_ID_TO>
  <CATALOG_ID>245</CATALOG_ID>
  <CATALOG_VERSION>010.010</CATALOG_VERSION>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="spare part">
  <PROD_ID_TO>3</PROD_ID_TO>
  <CATALOG_ID>245</CATALOG_ID>
  <CATALOG_VERSION>010.010</CATALOG_VERSION>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
  
```

Example 3

It must be specified that a table with the **SUPPLIER_PID** "Table 1" consists of one table top with the **SUPPLIER_PID** "Table top 5" and four table legs with the **SUPPLIER_PID** "Leg 7".

```
<PRODUCT>
  <SUPPLIER_PID>Table 1</SUPPLIER_PID>
  ...
  <PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="consists_of" quantity="1">
    <PROD_ID_TO>Table top 5</PROD_ID_TO>
  </PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
  <PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="consists_of" quantity="4">
    <PROD_ID_TO>Leg 7</PROD_ID_TO>
  </PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
</PRODUCT>
```

PRODUCT_CONTACTS

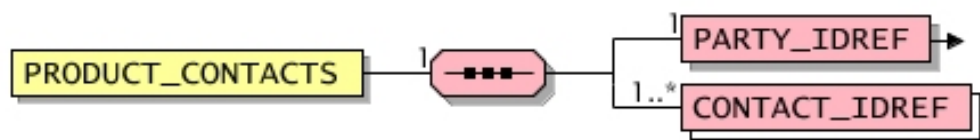
(Product contacts)

This element contains a list of contact person for the product.



2005fd: New element

2005: The sub-element **CONTACT_IDREF** may occur more than once.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Reference to a business partner	PARTY_IDREF - type	Mandatory	Single	Reference to a business partner. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Reference to a contact	CONTACT_IDREF	Mandatory	Multiple	This element provides a reference to a contact. It contains the unique identifier CONTACT_ID that is defined for the partner, which has been referenced in the PARTY_IDREF element. 2005fd: New element 2005: The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 60 characters.	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005

PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS

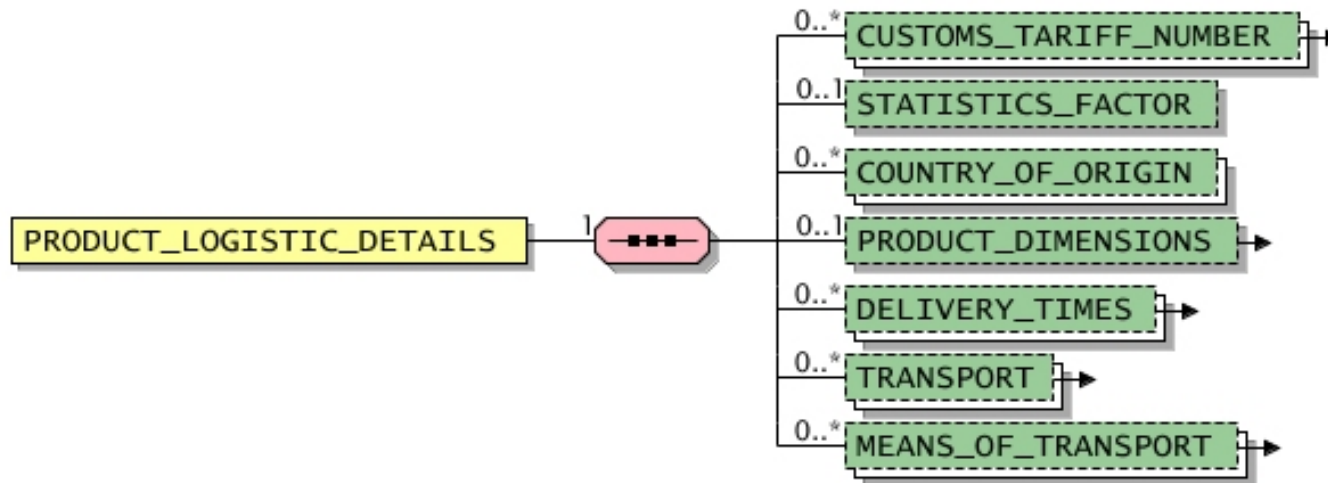
(Logistics information)

This element contains logistic information on the product.



2005fd: New element

2005: This element was extended by the new **STATISTICS_FACTOR** element. The sub-elements **TRANSPORT** and **MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT** were set to multiple.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Customs tariff number	CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER	Optional	Multiple	Information on the customs tariff number 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Statistics factor	STATISTICS_FACTOR	Optional	Single	Factor that transform the order unit into the unit of measurement that is necessary for the foreign trade statistics. In this exemplarily example 3 m long pipes could be be ordered (order unit = each). The foreign trade statistics requires meter; therefore, the factor is 3. O base of this factor and the order unit also calculation factors for different sales units can be derived.  2005: New element	-	dtNUM- BER	-	-	2005
Country of origin	COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	Optional	Multiple	Contains the country of origin of the product. By using a subdivision code it is possible to reference a region.  2005fd: New element	-	dtCOUN- TRIES	-	-	2005fd
Product dimensions	PRODUCT_DIMENSI- ONS	Optional	Single	Information on the product dimension from the view of business logistics 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Delivery time	DELIVERY_TIMES	Optional	Multiple	Information on the delivery time 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Transport	TRANSPORT	Optional	Multiple	Information about the terms of transport 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Means of transport	MEANS_OF_TRANS- PORT - type	Optional	Multiple	Means of transport with which the goods to be delivered are transported 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

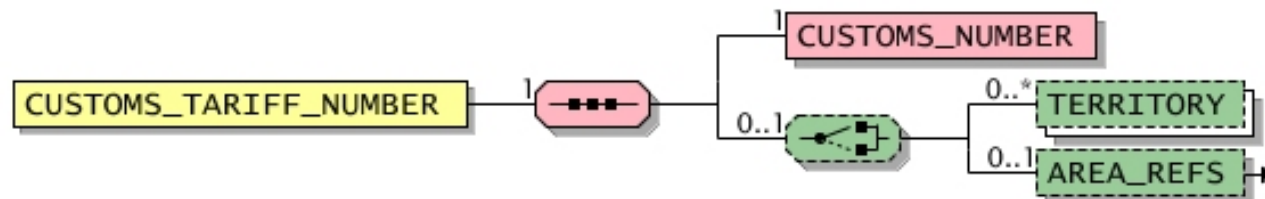
CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER

(Customs tariff number)

This element contains information on the customs tariff number.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/Optional	Single/Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Customs number	CUSTOMS_NUMBER	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the customs number. 2005fd: New element	-	dt STRING	60	-	2005fd
Territory	TERRITORY	Optional	Multiple	Territory (i.e. country, state, region) coded according to ISO 3166 The element specifies here to which territories the customs tariff number is related.	-	dt COUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
Area references	AREA_REFS	Optional	Single	List of references to areas The element specifies here to which areas the customs tariff number is related. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

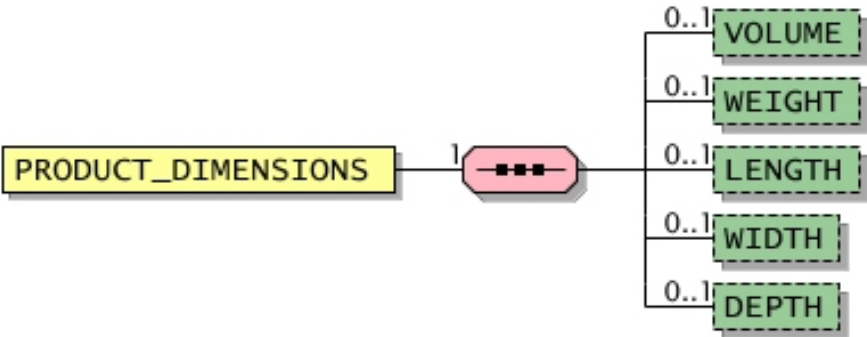
PRODUCT_DIMENSIONS

(Product dimensions)

This element contains information on the product dimension from the view of business logistics.



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Volume	VOLUME	Optional	Single	Volume in cubic meters (m³) 2005fd: New element	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
Weight	WEIGHT	Optional	Single	Weight in kilogram (kg) 2005fd: New element	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
Length	LENGTH	Optional	Single	Length in meters (m) 2005fd: New element	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Width	WIDTH	Optional	Single	Width in meters (m)  2005fd: New element	-	dtNUM- BER	-	-	2005fd
Depth	DEPTH	Optional	Single	Depth in meters (m)  2005fd: New element	-	dtNUM- BER	-	-	2005fd

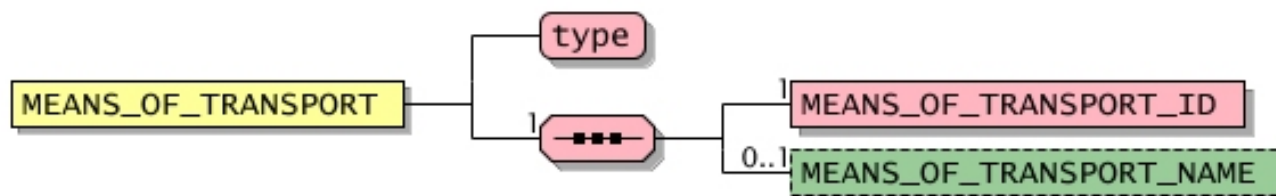
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT

(Means of transport)

Means of transport with which the goods to be delivered are transported



2005fd: New element



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Type of transport means	type	Mandatory	Specifies the type of transport means. The pre-defined values follow UN/ECE Recommendation 19 - TRADE/CEFACT/2001/19 (see http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations/rec19/rec19_01cf19e.pdf). See also: Predefined values for attribute "type"	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
Air transport	air	The goods will be transported by air.	2005fd
Maritime transport	maritime	The goods will be transported by sea.	2005fd
Multi-modal transport	multimodal	The goods are transported "multi-modally". This could be used to describe a container, for example, which is directly connected to the goods.	2005fd
Rail transport	rail	The goods will be transported by rail.	2005fd
Road transport	road	The goods will be transported by road.	2005fd

Predefined values for attribute "type"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
User defined type	User defined value, format: \w{1,50}	Identification of the user defined type . "\w{1,50}" means that the type identification has to be at least 1 character long up to a maximum of 50 characters.	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Means of transport ID	MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_ID	Mandatory	Single	ID for the means of transport  2005fd: New element	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
Name of the means of transport	MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_NAME	Optional	Single	Name of the means of transport  2005fd: New element	-	dtML-STRING	50	Yes	2005fd

PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG

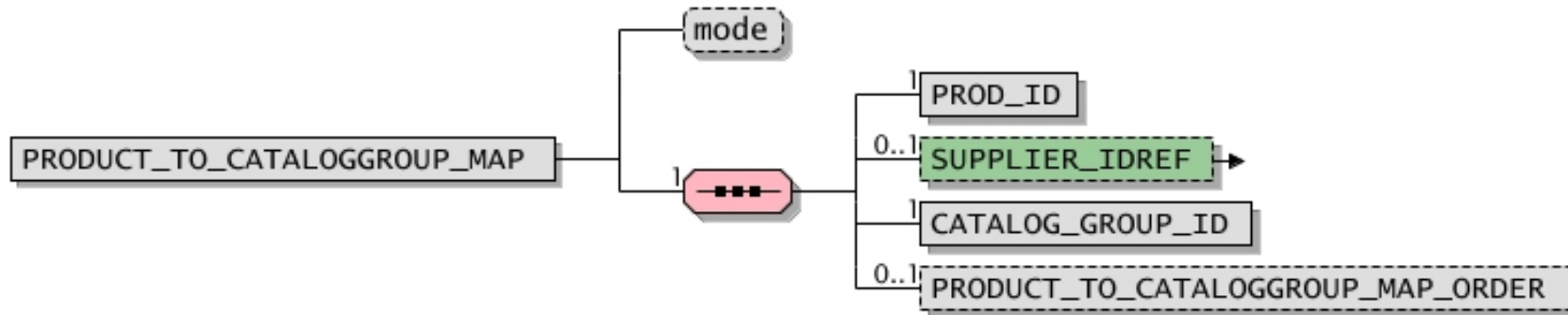
(Mapping to catalog group)

Once the catalog structure (**CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM**) has been built up, products can be attached to this tree. Since products often cannot clearly be assigned (mapped) to a single group, it is possible to map a product to several different groups. In this case, however, a **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS element must be entered for each mapping. The order of the **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS elements is not relevant.

This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: This new element replace the **ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. Contrary to BMEcat 1.2, products can now be mapped to any catalog group. The mapping is no longer restricted to groups on the lowest level, thus to groups (**CATALOG_STRUCTURE**) with attribute "type" having the value "leaf".

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Mode	mode	Optional	Indicates whether the element is describing a new assignment or the deletion of an existing assignment See also: Permitted values for attribute "mode"	new	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "mode"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	l.chg. in ver.
New	new	Assignment of the product to a catalog group is redefined	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Product ID	PROD_ID	Mandatory	Single	Number of the product which belongs to the group	-	dtSTRING	32	-	-
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Catalog group	CATALOG_GROUP_ID	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the catalog group. It must point to a GROUP_ID (see definition of catalog groups by the CATALOG_STRUCTURE element).	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Product order	PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER	Optional	Single	Order in which the products are represented within a catalog group (CATALOG_STRUCTURE) in the target system. When the products are listed they are listed in ascending order (the first product corresponds to the lowest number). If products from several groups are represented, the products should be sorted according to PRODUCT_ORDER rather than to PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER .	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2

T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS

(Transaction area 'product update')

This transaction updates product data. The transferred products are either added to/deleted from the target system or the complete product data record is replaced by a new one. A product identification (see attribute "**PRODUCT -->mode** in context T_UPDATE_PRICES" in **PRODUCT** in context T_UPDATE_PRICES (in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS)) indicates whether the product should be added, deleted or modified.

The product is always replaced completely, it is not possible to change individual data fields of a product.

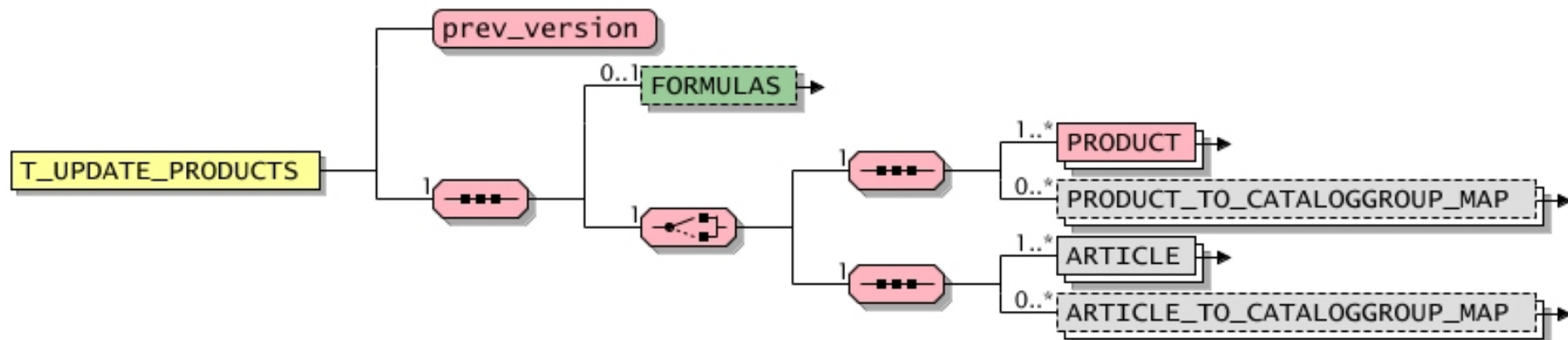
In this transaction, only the transfer of product data, but not of classification systems is possible.

The transferred **CATALOG_ID** of the relevant supplier (**SUPPLIER_NAME**) and the **CATALOG_VERSION** to which it belongs must already be present in the target system. The attribute "**T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS -->prev_version**" must be set to 0 with the first transaction type after **T_NEW_CATALOG** (**T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS**, **T_UPDATE_PRICES**). Eventually, it is increased by 1 with each transaction of this sort.. See also Example (**Combination of different transactions**)".



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **PARTIES**, **FORMULAS**, **MODULES**, **AREAS**, **PRODUCT** in context T_UPDATE_PRICES, **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS

2005: The sub-elements **PARTIES** and **AREAS** were moved to **HEADER**. The **MODULES** element, which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
BMECAT	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
No of previous updates	prev_version	Mandatory	This attribute contains the number of previous updates or the number of the transferred updates (not the last version number). Counting begins at 0 after each T_NEW_CATALOG within the same version. See also Example (Combination of different transactions).	-	dtINTE- GER	-	-	1.2_fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Dictionary of formulas	FORMULAS	Optional	Single	List of formulas that are specified in the document header  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product	PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS - mode	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about a product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Mapping to catalog group	PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS - mode	Optional	Multiple	Mapping of the product to a group of a catalog group system Catalog group systems will be transferred only with the element CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM in future versions, therefore the element PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS will be omitted then. The mapping of products to group is realized only with the element REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID then. 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product	ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about a product This element has been replaced by the PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS element. It still may be used in this BMEcat version, though it will become obsolete in the next version. The element ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS will be replaced by the element PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS in future versions and will be omitted then.  This element is included to ensure the downward compatibility towards version 1.2. It is modelled analog to the element PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS (see also chapter "Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2").	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Assigning products to catalog groups	ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	Optional	Multiple	This element is used to assign a product to a group of a catalog group system. This element has been replaced by the new PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. The element can still be used in the current BMEcat version, but it will be not available in the next version. Catalog group systems will be transferred only with the element CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM in future versions, therefore the element ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG will be omitted then. The mapping of products to group is realized only with the element REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID then.  This element is included to ensure the downward compatibility towards version 1.2. It is modelled analog to the element PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS (see also chapter "Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2").	-	-	-	-	-

PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS

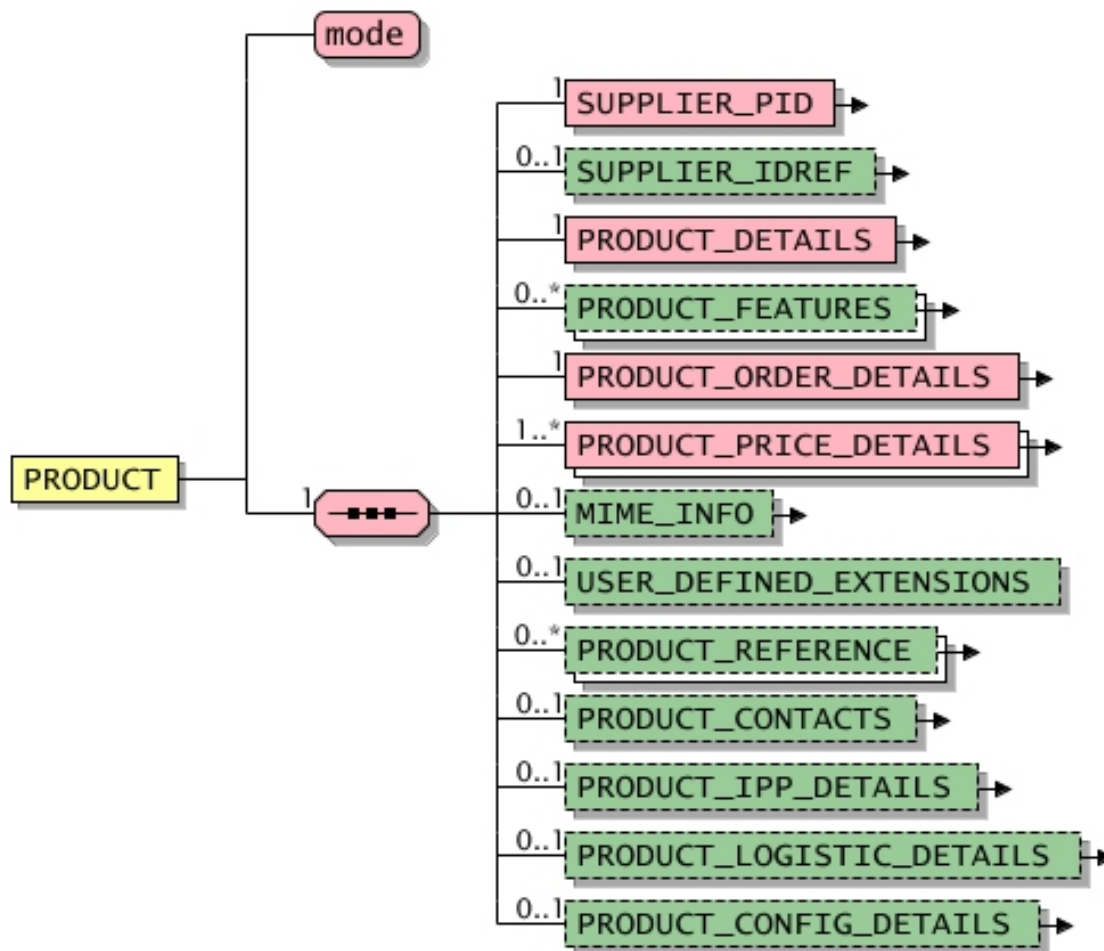
(Product)

This element contains information about a product.



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former **ARTICLE** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTSelement; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: **SUPPLIER_IDREF**, **PRODUCT_CONTACTS**, **PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS**, **PRODUCT_MODULES**; the sub-element **SUPPLIER_AID** has been renamed to **SUPPLIER_PID**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_FEATURES** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_FEATURES**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_REFERENCE** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_REFERENCE**

2005: The sub-element **PRODUCT_MODULES** which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.												
Transfer mode	mode	Mandatory	Determines how the transferred data should be processed by the target system (insert, update, delete); see also example (combination of different transactions)" If the transfer mode for the T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS transaction is set in a not allowed way, the following procedure is recommended wird bei einer unzulässigen Angabe des Übertragungsmodus folgende Vorgehensweise empfohlen: <table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Error</th><th>Recommendation</th></tr><tr><td>new</td><td>Product already exists in the target system</td><td>Error, do not import product, product remains unchanged in the target system</td></tr><tr><td>update</td><td>Product does not exist in the target system</td><td>Warning</td></tr><tr><td>delete</td><td>Product does not exist in the target system</td><td>Warning</td></tr></table> See also: Permitted values for attribute "mode"	Mode	Error	Recommendation	new	Product already exists in the target system	Error, do not import product, product remains unchanged in the target system	update	Product does not exist in the target system	Warning	delete	Product does not exist in the target system	Warning	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Mode	Error	Recommendation																		
new	Product already exists in the target system	Error, do not import product, product remains unchanged in the target system																		
update	Product does not exist in the target system	Warning																		
delete	Product does not exist in the target system	Warning																		

Permitted values for attribute "mode"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Delete	delete	The product will be deleted in the target system. All other data transferred with the product will be ignored.	-
New	new	The product does not exist in the target system, and will be inserted.	-
Update	update	The product already exists in the target system. The data fields will be completely replaced. Updating single data fields is not possible.	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Supplier's product ID	SUPPLIER_PID - type	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the product number issued by the supplier. It is determining for ordering the product; it identifies the product in the supplier catalog. In multi-supplier catalogs, however, only the combination of SUPPLIER_PID and SUPPLIER_IDREF identifies a product.  Some target systems are not able to accept all 32 characters (e.g., SAP max. 18 characters). It is therefore advisable to keep product identifications as short as possible. Are there different product variants (VARIANTS) the final product number is built via the concatenation of the (base) product number (SUPPLIER_PID) with the related product numbers supplements (SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT).  The (base) product number has to be distinct on its own even when variants or configurations are used. 	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Product details	PRODUCT_DETAILS	Mandatory	Single	Identification and description of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product features	PRODUCT_FEATURES	Optional	Multiple	Description of the product by features and/or classification of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Order details	PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	Mandatory	Single	Order information and packaging policies of the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Price details	PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	Mandatory	Multiple	Price information for the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Additional multimedia information	MIME_INFO	Optional	Single	Information about multimedia files For example product illustrations , data sheets, instruction manuals or other product related documents could be added.	-	-	-	-	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
User-defined extensions	USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS	Optional	Single	This element can be used for transferring information in user-defined non-BMEcat-elements; hence it is possible to extend the pre-defined set of BMEcat-elements by user-defined ones. The usage of those elements results in BMEcat catalog documents, which can only be exchanged between the companies that have agreed on these extensions. The structure of these elements can be very complex, though it must be valid XML.  USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS are defined exclusively as optional fields. Therefore, it is expressly pointed out that if user-defined extensions are used they must be compatible with the target systems and should be clarified on a case-to-case basis. The names of the elements must be clearly distinguishable from the names of other elements contained in the BMEcat standard. For this reason, all element must start with the string "UDX" (Example: <code><UDX.supplier.elementname></code>). The definition of user-defined extensions takes place by additional XML DTD or XML Schema files. Example: usage of non-BMEcat elements (XML) <pre><PRODUCT mode="new"> <SUPPLIER_PID>100325235</SUPPLIER_PID> <PRODUCT_DETAILS> ... </PRODUCT_DETAILS> <ORDER_DETAILS> ... </ORDER_DETAILS> <USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO>35120561614261</UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE>2004-11-14</UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE> </USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> </PRODUCT></pre>	-	udxPRODUCT	-	-	-
Product reference	PRODUCT_REFERENCE - type - quantity	Optional	Multiple	Reference to another product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Product contacts	PRODUCT_CONTACTS	Optional	Single	List of contact person for the product 	-	-	-	-	2005

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
IPP details	PRODUCT_IPP_DE- TAILS	Optional	Single	Product-specific information on IPP applications  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Logistics information	PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_ DETAILS	Optional	Single	Logistic information on the product 	-	-	-	-	2005
Product configuration information	PRODUCT_CONFIG_DE- TAILS	Optional	Single	Configuration information on the product  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd

PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS

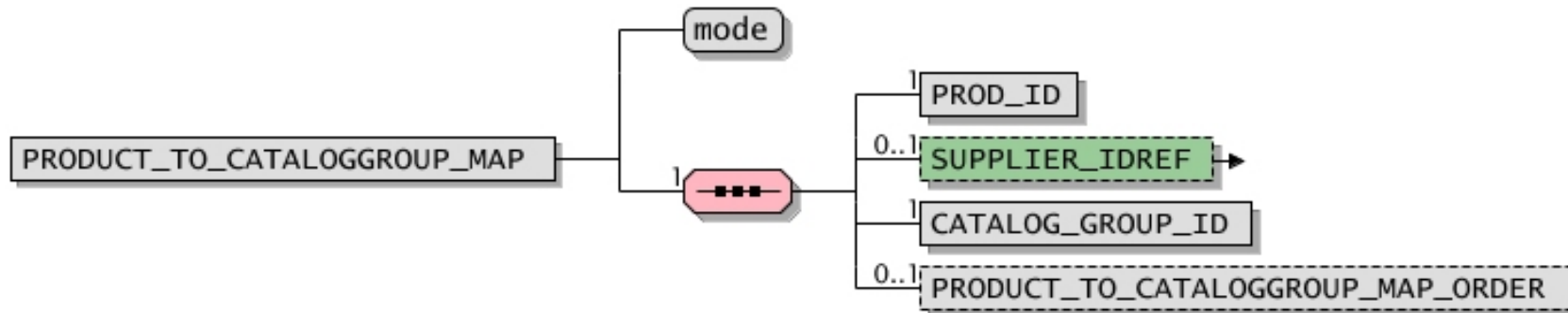
(Mapping to catalog group)

Once the catalog structure (**CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM**) has been built up, products can be attached to this tree. Since products often cannot clearly be assigned (mapped) to a single group, it is possible to map a product to several different groups. In this case, however, a **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS element must be entered for each mapping. The order of the **PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS elements is not relevant.

This element will not be used in the future.



2005fd: This new element replace the **ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP** in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. Contrary to BMEcat 1.2, products can now be mapped to any catalog group. The mapping is no longer restricted to groups on the lowest level, thus to groups (**CATALOG_STRUCTURE**) with attribute "type" having the value "leaf".

**General**

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
Mode	mode	Mandatory	Indicates whether the element is describing a new assignment or the deletion of an existing assignment See also: Permitted values for attribute "mode"	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-

Permitted values for attribute "mode"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Delete	delete	the existing assignment is deleted	-
New	new	Assignment of the product to a catalog group is redefined	-

Elements

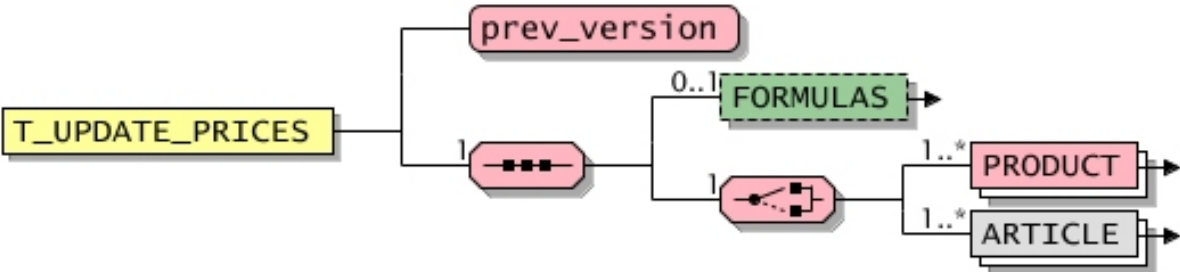
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Product ID	PROD_ID	Mandatory	Single	Number of the product which belongs to the group	-	dtSTRING	32	-	-
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Catalog group	CATALOG_GROUP_ID	Mandatory	Single	Reference to the catalog group. It must point to a GROUP_ID (see definition of catalog groups by the CATALOG_STRUCTURE element).	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
Product order	PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER	Optional	Single	Order in which the products are represented within a catalog group (CATALOG_STRUCTURE) in the target system. When the products are listed they are listed in ascending order (the first product corresponds to the lowest number). If products from several groups are represented, the products should be sorted according to PRODUCT_ORDER rather than to PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER .	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2

T_UPDATE_PRICES
(Transaction area 'price update')

This transaction transfers new price information on products to the target system. All prices on the corresponding products already in the target system are deleted and replaced with the new prices. Essentially, the transaction consists of the **SUPPLIER_PID** and **PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS** elements.



2005fd: The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: **PARTIES**, **FORMULAS**, **AREAS**, **PRODUCT** in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS
2005: The sub-elements **PARTIES** and **AREAS** were moved to **HEADER**.



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
BMECAT	-	-	-	-	2005

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
No of previous updates	prev_version	Mandatory	This attribute contains the number of previous updates or the number of the transferred updates (not the last version number). Counting begins at 0 after each T_NEW_CATALOG within the same version. See also Example (Combination of different transactions).	-	dtINTE-GER	-	-	1.2_fd

Elements

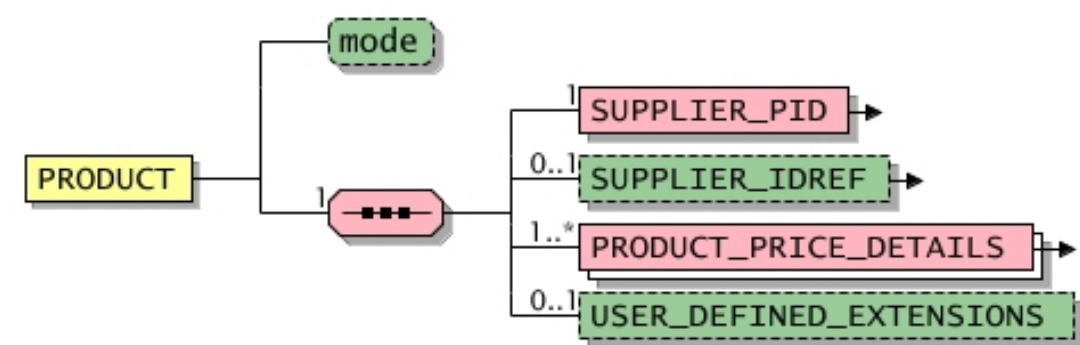
Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Dictionary of formulas	FORMULAS	Optional	Single	List of formulas that are specified in the document header  A detailed description of the element is contained in a separate document which can be downloaded from the BMEcat website www.bmecat.org.  2005fd: New element	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product	PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES - mode	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about a product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd
Product	ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	Mandatory	Multiple	Information about a product This element has been replaced by the PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES element. It still may be used in this BMEcat version, though it will become obsolete in the next version. The element ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRICES will be replaced by the element PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES in future versions and will be omitted then.  This element is included to ensure the downward compatibility towards version 1.2. It is modelled analog to the element PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES (see also chapter "Downward compatibility with BMEcat® 1.2").	-	-	-	-	-

PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES
(Product)

This element contains information about a product



2005fd: This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former **ARTICLE** in context T_UPDATE_PRICESelement; it has been extended by the **SUPPLIER_IDREF** sub-element; the sub-element **SUPPLIER_AID** has been renamed to **SUPPLIER_PID**; the sub-element **ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS** has been renamed to **PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS**



General

Used in	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_UPDATE_PRICES	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Attributes

Designation	Attribute name	Mandatory/ optional	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.															
Transfer mode	mode	Optional	Determines how the transferred data should be processed by the target system (insert, update, delete); In the transaction T_UPDATE_PRICES, determining the transfer mode is not necessary, otherwise it is always 'update'. See also example (combination of different transactions)" If the transfer mode for the T_UPDATE_PRICES transaction is set in a not allowed way, the following procedure is recommended: <table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Error</th><th>Recommendation</th></tr><tr><td>new</td><td>Wrong mode, product already exists in the target system</td><td>Error, do not import price information, product remains unchanged in the target system</td></tr><tr><td>new</td><td>Wrong mode, product does not exist in the target system</td><td>Error</td></tr><tr><td>delete</td><td>Wrong mode</td><td>Error</td></tr><tr><td>update</td><td>Product does not exist in the target system</td><td>Error</td></tr></table> Therefore, if the T_NEW_CATALOG transaction uses the transfer mode (PRODUCT -->mode in context T_NEW_CATALOG) 'delete' or 'update', the mode is wrong, and the product should not be imported at all. See also: Permitted values for attribute "mode"	Mode	Error	Recommendation	new	Wrong mode, product already exists in the target system	Error, do not import price information, product remains unchanged in the target system	new	Wrong mode, product does not exist in the target system	Error	delete	Wrong mode	Error	update	Product does not exist in the target system	Error	update	dtSTRING	20	-	-
Mode	Error	Recommendation																					
new	Wrong mode, product already exists in the target system	Error, do not import price information, product remains unchanged in the target system																					
new	Wrong mode, product does not exist in the target system	Error																					
delete	Wrong mode	Error																					
update	Product does not exist in the target system	Error																					

Permitted values for attribute "mode"

Designation	Attribute value	Explanation	I.chg. in ver.
Update	update	The product already exists in the target system. The data fields will be completely replaced. Updating single data fields is not possible.	-

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
Supplier's product ID	SUPPLIER_PID - type	Mandatory	Single	This element contains the product number issued by the supplier. It is determining for ordering the product; it identifies the product in the supplier catalog. In multi-supplier catalogs, however, only the combination of SUPPLIER_PID and SUPPLIER_IDREF identifies a product.  Some target systems are not able to accept all 32 characters (e.g., SAP max. 18 characters). It is therefore advisable to keep product identifications as short as possible. 	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
Reference to supplier	SUPPLIER_IDREF - type	Optional	Single	Reference to the supplier. It contains the unique identifier (PARTY_ID) of the respective party that is defined in the document (element PARTY). 	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
Price details	PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	Mandatory	Multiple	Price information for the product 	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Elements

Designation	Element name	Mandatory/ Optional	Single/ Multiple	Explanation	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
User-defined extensions	USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS	Optional	Single	This element can be used for transferring information in user-defined non-BMEcat-elements; hence it is possible to extend the pre-defined set of BMEcat-elements by user-defined ones. The usage of those elements results in BMEcat catalog documents, which can only be exchanged between the companies that have agreed on these extensions. The structure of these elements can be very complex, though it must be valid XML.  USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS are defined exclusively as optional fields. Therefore, it is expressly pointed out that if user-defined extensions are used they must be compatible with the target systems and should be clarified on a case-to-case basis. The names of the elements must be clearly distinguishable from the names of other elements contained in the BMEcat standard. For this reason, all element must start with the string "UDX" (Example: <code><UDX.supplier.elementname></code>). The definition of user-defined extensions takes place by additional XML DTD or XML Schema files. Example: usage of non-BMEcat elements (XML) <pre> <PRODUCT mode="new"> <SUPPLIER_PID>100325235</SUPPLIER_PID> <PRODUCT_DETAILS> ... </PRODUCT_DETAILS> <ORDER_DETAILS> ... </ORDER_DETAILS> <USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO>35120561614261</UDX.MYORG.PATENTNO> <UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE>2004-11-14</UDX.MYORG.PATENTDATE> </USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS> </PRODUCT> </pre>	-	udxPRODUCT	-	-	-

Index

ACADEMIC_TITLE	57
ACCOUNTING_INFO	129
ADDRESS	92
ADDRESS_REMARKS	55
ADDRESS in context BUYER	51
ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	81
AGREEMENT	64
AGREEMENT_DESCR	66
AGREEMENT_END_DATE	66
AGREEMENT_ID	65
AGREEMENT_IDREF	131
AGREEMENT_LINE_ID	65
AGREEMENT_LINE_IDREF	131
AGREEMENT_REF	131
AGREEMENT_START_DATE	66
AREA	98
AREA_DESCR	98
AREA_ID	98
AREA_IDREF	32
AREA_LEGAL_INFO	75
AREA_NAME	98
AREA_REFS	32
AREAS	97
ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	103
ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	213
ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOG	103
ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	223
ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	212
BMECAT	19
BOXNO	54
BUYER	47
BUYER_ID	49
BUYER_IDREF	46
BUYER_NAME	47
BUYER_PID	121
CALCULATION_SEQUENCE	191
CATALOG	24
CATALOG_GROUP_ID	210
CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM	102
CATALOG_ID	26
CATALOG_NAME	26
CATALOG_VERSION	26
CITY	54
CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM	102
CONFIG_INFO	161
CONTACT	53
CONTACT_DESCR	57
CONTACT_DETAILS	56

CONTACT_ID	57
CONTACT_IDREF	201
CONTACT_NAME	57
CONTACT_ROLE	59
CONTENT_UNIT	176
COST_ACCOUNT	129
COST_CATEGORY_ID	130
COST_TYPE	129
COUNTRY	54
COUNTRY_CODED	54
COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	28
CURRENCY	27
CUSTOMS_NUMBER	204
CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER	204
DAILY_PRICE	182
DATE	31
DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT	67
DATETIME in the context of CATALOG	30
DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	185
DEFAULT_FLAG	162
DELIVERY_TIME	116
DELIVERY_TIMES	35
DEPARTMENT	53
DEPTH	206
DESCRIPTION_LONG	115
DESCRIPTION_SHORT	115
DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF	86
EAN	115
EMAIL	62
EMAILS	62
ENDVALUE	165
ERP_GROUP_BUYER	116
ERP_GROUP_SUPPLIER	116
EXEMPTION_REASON	192
FAX	61
FDESCR	140
FEATURE	138
FEATURE_CONTENT	150
FEATURE_SYSTEM	102
FIRST_NAME	57
FNAME	139
FORDER	140
FORMULAS	102
FT_DATATYPE	151
FT_DEPENDENCIES	149
FT_DESCR	145
FT_FACET	157
FT_FACETS	155

FT_GROUP_IDREF	145
FT_GROUP_NAME	145
FT_ID	144
FT_IDREF	139
FT_MANDATORY	151
FT_NAME	145
FT_NOTE	152
FT_ORDER	151
FT_REMARK	152
FT_SHORTNAME	145
FT_SOURCE	167
FT_SYMBOL	152
FT_SYNONYMS	166
FT_UNIT	151
FT_UNIT_IDREF	151
FT_VALENCY	151
FT_VALUE	160
FT_VALUES	159
FT_VERSION	147
FTEMPLATE	144
FUNIT	140
FVALUE	139
FVALUE_DETAILS	141
FVALUE_TYPE	141
GENERATION_DATE	26
GENERATOR_INFO	22
GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER	134
HEADER	21
INCOTERM	43
INTERNATIONAL_PID	120
INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS	128
INTERVALVALUE	163
IPP_DEFINITIONS	102
JURISDICTION	192
KEYWORD	116
LANGUAGE	29
LEADTIME	36
LEGAL_INFO	74
LEGAL_TEXT	75
LENGTH	205
LOCATION	43
LOWER_BOUND	189
MANUFACTURER_IDREF	122
MANUFACTURER_NAME	116
MANUFACTURER_PID	116
MANUFACTURER_TYPE_DESCR	116
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT	207
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_ID	208
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_NAME	208
MIME	71

MIME_ALT	72
MIME_DESCR	71
MIME_INFO	69
MIME_ORDER	72
MIME_PURPOSE	72
MIME_ROOT	27
MIME_SOURCE	71
MIME_TYPE	71
NAME	53
NAME2	53
NAME3	53
NO_CU_PER_OU	176
ORDER_UNIT	176
ORIGINAL_DATE	148
PACKING_UNIT	179
PACKING_UNIT_CODE	180
PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	180
PACKING_UNITS	178
PARTIES	87
PARTY	88
PARTY_ID	90
PARTY_IDREF	169
PARTY_ROLE	88
PHONE	60
PRICE_AMOUNT	188
PRICE_BASE	194
PRICE_CURRENCY	189
PRICE_FACTOR	27
PRICE_FLAG	33
PRICE_FORMULA	189
PRICE_QUANTITY	176
PRICE_UNIT	194
PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR	194
PROD_ID	210
PROD_ID_TO	197
PRODUCT_CATEGORY	118
PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS	110
PRODUCT_CONTACTS	201
PRODUCT_DETAILS	113
PRODUCT_DIMENSIONS	205
PRODUCT_FEATURES	132
PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS	110
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	202
PRODUCT_ORDER	117
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	175
PRODUCT_PRICE	187
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	181
PRODUCT_REFERENCE	195
PRODUCT_STATUS	126
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER	210

PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	209
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	220
PRODUCT_TYPE	27
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG	105
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	224
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	214
PUBLIC_KEY	63
QUANTITY_INTERVAL	177
QUANTITY_MAX	177
QUANTITY_MIN	176
REFERENCE_DESCR	197
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID	136
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2	137
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME	133
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME	133
REMARKS	124
REVISION	147
REVISION_DATE	148
SEGMENT	117
SOURCE_NAME	167
SOURCE_URI	167
SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS	123
STARTVALUE	164
STATE	54
STATISTICS_FACTOR	203
STREET	53
SUB_TIME_SPANS	40
SUPPLIER	77
SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT	173
SUPPLIER_ALT_PID	115
SUPPLIER_ID	79
SUPPLIER_IDREF	44
SUPPLIER_NAME	77
SUPPLIER_PID	111
SUPPLIER_PIDREF	176
SYNONYM	166
T_NEW_CATALOG	100
T_UPDATE_PRICES	222
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	211
TAX	192
TAX_CATEGORY	192
TAX_DETAILS	191
TAX_TYPE	192
TERRITORIES	99
TERRITORY	26
TIME	31
TIME_BASE	37
TIME_SPAN	37
TIME_VALUE_DURATION	38
TIME_VALUE_END	38

TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	38
TIME_VALUE_START	38
TIMEZONE	31
TITLE	57
TRANSPORT	43
TRANSPORT_REMARK	43
URL	57
USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS	109
USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS in context HEADER	23
VALID_END_DATE	27
VALID_START_DATE	27
VALUE_IDREF	161
VALUE_ORDER	161
VALUE_RANGE	163
VALUE_SIMPLE	161
VALUE_TEXT	161
VARIANT	171
VARIANTS	170
VAT_ID	54
VERSION	147
VERSION_DATE	147
VOLUME	205
VORDER	170
WEIGHT	205
WIDTH	206
ZIP	54
ZIPBOX	54

Annex

Basic data types

Designation	Data type name	Explanation	Underlying standards	Format	l.chg. in ver.
Boolean value	dtBOOLEAN	The values "true" or "false" can be entered, case-insensitive, i.e. regardless of capital or small letters. Examples: TRUE or true or True	Leaned on: XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Data type boolean http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#boolean		-
Integral positive number	dtCOUNT	Integral positive number. No fractions. No negative numbers. "0" is permitted. No separator for thousand is permitted  2005fd: New data type Examples: 0; 1; 2; ...	XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Data type nonNegativeInteger http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#nonNegativeInteger		2005fd
Date and time	dtDATETIME	Date and optional time specification  2005fd: This new data type replaces the following types: dtDATETYPE , dtTIMETYPE and dtTIMEZONETYPE Examples: 2005-03-27T08:10:30+01:00 (corresponds to: March 27, 2005 08:10:30 CET); 2005-03; 2005-03-27; 2005-03-27T08:10	XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Data type dateTime http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#dateTime see also: ISO 8601: Representations of dates and times	yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss+tt:00	2005fd
Date	dtDATETYPE	Date specification This data type has been replaced by the dtDATETIME data type and will not be allowed in the future. Examples: 2005-03-27	ISO 8601 Second edition 1997 http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime-970915	yyyy-mm-dd	-

Designation	Data type name	Explanation	Underlying standards	Format	l.chg. in ver.
Floating-point number	dtFLOAT	Floating-point number in accordance with IEEE 754 The decimal separator is the dot. No separator for thousand is permitted. Examples: .314159265358979E+1 15.4	IEEE 754-1985: IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic siehe dazu auch: XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Data type float http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#float		-
Integer value	dtINTEGER	Whole number with an optional sign. No fractions. No floating-point numbers. No separator for thousand is permitted. Examples: 1; 58502; -13	XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Data type integer http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#integer		-
Multilingual string	dtMLSTRING	This data type differs from the dtSTRING data type only in the additional "lang" attribute, which is added to the respective element. The "lang" attribute specifies the language of text used in the element. It has to be coded according to the dtLANG data type. This new data type allows multilingual catalogs, thus multilingual content (i.e. texts) can be transferred in a single BMEcat document (see also: Chapter: Multilingual Catalog Documents). In a multilingual document, all language-dependent elements of cardinality "single" may occur multiple, though the values of the "lang" attribute must be different. Examples: The short description in the DESCRIPTION_SHORT element is provided both in German and English . Note that the "lang" attribute in the second PRODUCT_DETAILS element is not necessary, if the default language of the catalog (CATALOG) has been set to German. <pre> <PRODUCT_DETAILS> <DESCRIPTION_SHORT lang="deu">Schraubendreher </DESCRIPTION_SHORT> <DESCRIPTION_SHORT lang="eng">Screw driver</DESCRIPTION_SHORT> </PRODUCT_DETAILS> ... <PRODUCT_DETAILS> <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>Bohrer</DESCRIPTION_SHORT> <DESCRIPTION_SHORT lang="eng">Drill</DESCRIPTION_SHORT> </PRODUCT_DETAILS> </pre>			-

Designation	Data type name	Explanation	Underlying standards	Format	l.chg. in ver.
Number	dtNUMBER	Numeric value. Used whenever a more specific numeric format is either not required or impractical. There are no restrictions regarding minimum or maximum values, the number of digits or the number of decimal places. The decimal separator is the dot. No separator for thousand is permitted. Right: 15 3.14 -123.456E+10 Wrong: 13,20 1.000.000			-
Character string	dtSTRING	Character string according to the encoding standard (see also Chapter: Coding in XML) Example: Screw driver, yellow			-
Time	dtTIME	Time  2005fd: New data type Example: 08:10:30	XML Schema Part 2: Data types Second Edition W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004 Datentyp time http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#time see also: ISO 8601: Representations of dates and times	hh:mm:ss.sss	2005fd
Time	dtTIMETYPE	This data type has been replaced by the dtDATETIME data type and will not be allowed in the future. Example: 08:10:30	ISO 8601 Second edition 1997 http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime-970915	hh:mm:ss	-
Time zone	dtTIMEZONETY-PE	This data type has been replaced by the dtDATETIME data type and will not be allowed in the future. Example: +01:00	ISO 8601 Second edition 1997 http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime-970915	+tt:00	-

Enumeration data types

Designation	Data type name	Explanation	Underlying standards	Format	l.chg. in ver.
Country codes	dtCOUNTRIES	Country codes to indicate areas of availability (TERRITORY). The country subdivision codes can be used to subdivide country codes further, for example into regions. Examples: DE (Germany); US (USA) DE-NW (North-Rhine Westphalia in Germany) DK-025 (Roskilde Administrative District in Denmark)	ISO 3166-1 Country codes http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/index.html	6 characters	-
Currency codes	dtCURRENCIES	Currency codes to indicate currencies Examples: EUR (Euro); USD (US Dollar)	ISO 4217:1995 Currency codes [ISO-4217:1995] http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations/rec09/rec09.zip  Since 1997 the code "EUR" instead of "XEU" has been in place for Euro. This is proscribed as the official code ISO 4217:2000. It is therefore urgently recommended that "EUR" be used as code for Euro.	3 characters	-
Language codes	dtLANG	Language codes to indicate the language used in texts or pictures Example: deu (German)	ISO 639-2:1998 Language code [ISO-639-2:1998]	3 characters	-
Package unit codes	dtPUNIT	Package unit codes: this list contains the permitted package units Example: C62 (piece)	UN/ECE Recommendation 20 / Package Units http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations/rec_index.htm  The package unit codes have been defined in UN/ECE Recommendation 21 (Codes for types of cargo, packages and packaging materials), and the existing code entries in Recommendation 20 have been flagged for deletion. Due to compatibility, BMEcat 2005 sticks to the 3-letter-code of Recommendation 20. However, future versions of BMEcat may switch to Recommendation 21.	maximal 3 characters	1.2_fd
Units of measurement	dtUNIT	This data type is used to represent units of measurement such as m (Meter), kg (Kilogram) or km/h. However it does not contain the Package Units from the section dtPUNIT . Example: MTR (meter)	UN/ECE Recommendation 20 (all except "Package Units") http://www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations/rec_index.htm	maximal 3 characters	-

Special data types

Designation	Data type name	Explanation	Underlying standards	Format	l.chg. in ver.
Catalog header extension	udxHEADER	This data type is defined as empty; it serves for user-defined, thus non-BMEcat-elements for extending the catalog header.			-
Product extension	udxPRODUCT	This data type is defined as empty; it serves for user-defined, thus non-BMEcat-elements for describing products.			-

History of changes Version 2005fd

Change	Description of changes
ACADEMIC_TITLE	New element
ACCOUNTING_INFO	New element
ADDRESS	This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: DEPARTMENT , CONTACT_DETAILS , VAT_ID ; the sub-element EMAIL may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element PUBLIC_KEY .
ADDRESS in context BUYER	This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: DEPARTMENT , CONTACT_DETAILS , VAT_ID ; the sub-element EMAIL may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element PUBLIC_KEY .
ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	This element has been extended by the following sub-elements: DEPARTMENT , CONTACT_DETAILS , VAT_ID ; the sub-element EMAIL may occur more than once if the e-mail address comes with an element PUBLIC_KEY .
AGREEMENT	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: AGREEMENT_LINE_ID , AGREEMENT_START_DATE , AGREEMENT_END_DATE , SUPPLIER_IDREF , AGREEMENT_DESCR , MIME_INFO
AGREEMENT_DESCR	New element
AGREEMENT_END_DATE	This element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT element and its type='agreement_end_date' attribute.
AGREEMENT_IDREF	New element
AGREEMENT_LINE_ID	New element
AGREEMENT_LINE_IDREF	New element
AGREEMENT_REF	New element
AGREEMENT_START_DATE	This element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT element and its type='agreement_start_date' attribute.
AGREEMENT -->default	New attribute
AGREEMENT -->type	New attribute
AREA	New element
AREA_DESCR	New element
AREA_ID	New element
AREA_IDREF	New element
AREA_LEGAL_INFO	New element
AREA_NAME	New element
AREA_REFS	New element
AREAS	New element

Change	Description of changes
BMECAT -->version =2005	New value
BUYER_ID	The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 250 characters.
BUYER_IDREF	This new element replaces together with the PARTY element the BUYER element.
BUYER_PID	This new element replaces the BUYER_AID element.
CATALOG	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: AREA_REFS , PRICE_TYPE , PRICE_FACTOR , VALID_START_DATE , VALID_END_DATE , PRODUCT_TYPE , PRODUCT_CATEGORY , COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN , TIME_SPAN , LEADTIME , TRANSPORT , SUPPLIER_IDREF
CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_VERSION_DETAILS , CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_PARTY_IDREF , CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_TYPE
CONFIG_INFO	New element
CONTACT_DESCR	New element
CONTACT_DETAILS	New element
CONTACT_ID	New element
CONTACT_IDREF	New element
CONTACT_NAME	New element
CONTACT_ROLE	New element
COST_ACCOUNT	New element
COST_CATEGORY_ID	New element
COST_TYPE	New element
COUNTRY_CODED	New element
COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	New element
CUSTOMS_NUMBER	New element
CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER	New element
DEFAULT_FLAG	New element
DELIVERY_TIMES	This element replaces the former DELIVERY_TIME element
DEPARTMENT	New element
DEPTH	New element
dtCOUNT	New data type

Change	Description of changes
dtDATETIME	This new data type replaces the following types: dtDATATYPE , dtTIMETYPE and dtTIMEZONETYPE
dtTIME	New data type
EMAIL	The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.
EMAILS	New element
ENDVALUE	New element
FAX -->type	New attribute
FEATURE	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: FREF (in 2005fd CLASSIFICATION_FEATURE_REF), CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE , VALUE_IDREF , FVALUE_TYPE
FEATURE_CONTENT	New element
FORMULAS	New element
FT_DATATYPE =count	New value
FT_DATATYPE =date	New value
FT_DATATYPE =date-time	New value
FT_DATATYPE =float	New value
FT_DATATYPE =time	New value
FT_DESCR	The maximum length has been extended from 250 characters to 16,000 characters.
FT_FACET	New element
FT_FACETS	New element
FT_NAME	The maximum length has been extended from 60 characters to 80 characters.
FT_NOTE	New element
FT_REMARK	New element
FT_SHORTNAME	New element
FT_SOURCE	New element
FT_SYNONYMS	New element
FT_UNIT	The maximum length has been extended from 20 characters to 80 characters.
FT_UNIT_IDREF	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former FT_UNIT element.
FT_VALENCY	New element

Change	Description of changes
FT_VALUE	New element
FT_VALUES	New element
FT_VERSION	New element
FVALUE_TYPE	New element
GENERATION_DATE	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former DATETIME in the context of CATALOG element and its type='generation_date' attribute.
GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER	New element
HEADER	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: BUYER_IDREF , LEGAL_INFORMATION , SUPPLIER_IDREF
INCOTERM	New element
INTERNATIONAL_PID	This new element replaces with an increased maximum field length (100 characters instead of 14 respectively 50 characters) the former EAN and SUPPLIER_ALT_PID elements.
INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS	New element
INTERVALVALUE	New element
IPP_DEFINITIONS	New element
LANGUAGE -->default	New attribute
LEADTIME	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former DELIVERY_TIME element.
LEGAL_INFO	New element
LEGAL_TEXT	New element
LENGTH	New element
LOCATION	New element
MANUFACTURER_IDREF	New element
MANUFACTURER_PID	This new element replaces former MANUFACTURER_AID element.
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT	New element
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_ID	New element
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_NAME	New element
MIME_ALT	The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 80 characters.
MIME_PURPOSE	The list of allowed values has been extended by 'icon' and 'safety_data_sheet'.
MIME_PURPOSE =icon	New value

Change	Description of changes
MIME_PURPOSE =safety_data_sheet	New value
MIME_TYPE =application/xml	New value
ORIGINAL_DATE	New element
PACKING_UNIT	New element
PACKING_UNIT_CODE	New element
PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	New element
PACKING_UNITS	New element
PARTIES	New element
PARTY	New element
PARTY_ID	New element
PARTY_IDREF	New element
PARTY_ROLE	New element
PHONE	The maximum length has been extended from 30 characters to 50 characters.
PHONE -->type	New attribute
PRICE_BASE	New element
PRICE_FLAG -->type	The list of values can now be extended. The list here contains only the predefined values.
PRICE_FLAG -->type =incl_insurance	The new value 'incl_insurance' replaces the value PRICE_FLAG -->type =incl_assurance .
PRICE_FLAG -->type =userdefined_ _	User-defined value
PRICE_FORMULA	New element
PRICE_UNIT	New element
PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR	New element
PROD_ID_TO	This new element replaces the ART_ID_TO element.
PRODUCT_CATEGORY	New element
PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS	New element
PRODUCT_CONTACTS	New element

Change	Description of changes
PRODUCT_DETAILS	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_DETAILS element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: INTERNATIONAL_PID , MANUFACTURER_IDREF , INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS , ACCOUNTING_INFO , AGREEMENT_REF , PRODUCT_TYPE , PRODUCT_CATEGORY ; the sub-element SUPPLIER_ALT_AID has been replaced by SUPPLIER_ALT_PID ; the sub-element MANUFACTURER_AID has been replaced by MANUFACTURER_PID ; the sub-element REMARKS may occur more than once and has been extended by a 'type' attribute.
PRODUCT_DIMENSIONS	New element
PRODUCT_FEATURES	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_FEATURES element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2 , GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER
PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS	New element
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	New element
PRODUCT_ORDER	This new element replaces the former ARTICLE_ORDER element.
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: SUPPLIER_PIDREF , SUPPLIER_IDREF , QUANTITY_MAX , PACKING_UNITS
PRODUCT_PRICE	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_PRICE element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: PRICE_FORMULA , AREA_REFS , PRICE_BASE , PRICE_FLAG .
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS element; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: VALID_START_DATE , VALID_END_DATE
PRODUCT_PRICE -->price_type =on_request	New value
PRODUCT_REFERENCE	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the ARTICLE_REFERENCE element; the sub-element ART_ID_TO has been renamed to PROD_ID_TO ; the sub-elements SUPPLIER_IDREF and REFERENCE_DESCR were added.
PRODUCT_REFERENCE -->type =base_product	New value
PRODUCT_STATUS	This new element replace the ARTICLE_STATUS element.
PRODUCT_STATUS -->type =core_product	The new value 'core_product' replace the value 'core_article'.
PRODUCT_STATUS -->type =new_product	The new value 'new_product' replaces the value 'new_article'.
PRODUCT_STATUS -->type =old_product	The new value 'old_product' replaces the value 'old_article'.
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	This new element replace the ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. Contrary to BMEcat 1.2, products can now be mapped to any catalog group. The mapping is no longer restricted to groups on the lowest level, thus to groups (CATALOG_STRUCTURE) with attribute " type " having the value " leaf ".
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	This new element replace the ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG element. Contrary to BMEcat 1.2, products can now be mapped to any catalog group. The mapping is no longer restricted to groups on the lowest level, thus to groups (CATALOG_STRUCTURE) with attribute " type " having the value " leaf ".

Change	Description of changes
PRODUCT_TYPE	New element
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOGelement; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: SUPPLIER_IDREF , PRODUCT_CONTACTS , PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS , PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS , PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS , PRODUCT_MODULES ; the sub-element SUPPLIER_AID has been renamed to SUPPLIER_PID ; the sub-element ARTICLE_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_FEATURES has been renamed to PRODUCT_FEATURES ; the sub-element ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_REFERENCE has been renamed to PRODUCT_REFERENCE
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRICESelement; it has been extended by the SUPPLIER_IDREF sub-element; the sub-element SUPPLIER_AID has been renamed to SUPPLIER_PID ; the sub-element ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the former ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTSelement; it has been extended by the following sub-elements: SUPPLIER_IDREF , PRODUCT_CONTACTS , PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS , PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS , PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS , PRODUCT_MODULES ; the sub-element SUPPLIER_AID has been renamed to SUPPLIER_PID ; the sub-element ARTICLE_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_FEATURES has been renamed to PRODUCT_FEATURES ; the sub-element ARTICLE_ORDER_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_PRICE_DETAILS has been renamed to PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS ; the sub-element ARTICLE_REFERENCE has been renamed to PRODUCT_REFERENCE
QUANTITY_INTERVAL	The data type has been changed from dtINTEGER to dtFLOAT .
QUANTITY_MAX	New element
QUANTITY_MIN	The data type has beend changed from dtINTEGER to dtFLOAT .
REFERENCE_DESCR	New element
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID -->type	New attribute
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2	New element
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =CPV-yyyy-mm-dd	New value
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =EOTD-yyyy-mm-dd	New value
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =GPC-x.y	New value
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =PROFICLASS-x.y	New value
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =RNTD-x.y	New value
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME =RUS-x.y	New value
REMARKS -->type	New attribute

Change	Description of changes
REVISION	New element
REVISION_DATE	New element
SOURCE_NAME	New element
SOURCE_URI	New element
STARTVALUE	New element
SUB_TIME_SPANS	New element
SUPPLIER_ALT_PID	This new element replaces the SUPPLIER_ALT_AID element.
SUPPLIER_ID	The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 250 characters.
SUPPLIER_IDREF	This new element together with the PARTY replaces the SUPPLIER element.
SUPPLIER_PID	This new element replaces the SUPPLIER_AID element.
SUPPLIER_PIDREF	This new element replaces the ART_ID_TO element.
SYNONYM	The maximum length has been extended from 60 characters to 80 characters.
T_NEW_CATALOG	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: PARTIES , AREAS , FORMULAS , IPP_DEFINITIONS , MODULES , PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG, PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG; the sub-element FEATURE_SYSTEM has been removed.
T_UPDATE_PRICES	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: PARTIES , FORMULAS , AREAS , PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	The element was revised and the following sub-elements were added: PARTIES , FORMULAS , MODULES , AREAS , PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES, PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS
TERRITORIES	New element
TIME_BASE	New element
TIME_SPAN	New element
TIME_VALUE_END	New element
TIME_VALUE_START	New element
TITLE	New element
TRANSPORT	New element
TRANSPORT_REMARK	New element
URL	The maximum length has been extended from 100 characters to 250 characters.
VALID_END_DATE	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_end_date'.

Change	Description of changes
VALID_START_DATE	This new element replaces with a modified semantics the DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS element and its attribute type='valid_start_date'.
VALUE_IDREF	New element
VALUE_ORDER	New element
VALUE_RANGE	New element
VALUE_SIMPLE	New element
VALUE_TEXT	New element
VAT_ID	New element
VERSION	New element
VERSION_DATE	New element
VOLUME	New element
WEIGHT	New element
WIDTH	New element

History of changes Version 2005

Change	Description of changes
ADDRESS	The sub-elements PHONE und FAX may occur more than once, due to their type-attribute.
ADDRESS in context BUYER	The sub-elements PHONE und FAX may occur more than once, due to their type-attribute.
ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	The sub-elements PHONE und FAX may occur more than once, due to their type-attribute.
AREA_LEGAL_INFO	This element was named AREA_LEGAL_INFORMATION in BMEcat 2005fd and is now named AREA_LEGAL_INFO .
CALCULATION_SEQUENCE	New element
CATALOG	The sub-elements PRICE_TYPE and PRODUCT_CATEGORY , which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, were removed again. The elements TIME_SPAN and LEADTIME were replaced with DELIVERY_TIMES .
CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM	The sub-element FT_GROUPS was added.
CONTACT_DETAILS	The sub-elements PHONE und FAX may occur more than once, due to their type-attribute.
CONTACT_ID	The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 60 characters.
CONTACT_IDREF	The maximum length has been extended from 50 characters to 60 characters.
DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF	New element
EXEMPTION_REASON	New element
FEATURE	The sub-element CLASSIFICATION_FEATURE_REF was renamed to FREF . The sub-element CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM_FEATURE_TEMPLATE was replaced with the fully identical element FTEMPLATE . The sub-element FREF was replaced with the fully identical element FT_IDREF .
FEATURE_CONTENT	The sub-element FT_DOMAIN_VALUES was renamed to FT_VALUES .
FT_DATATYPE =class_instance_type	New value
FT_DATATYPE =currency	New value
FT_DATATYPE =named_type	New value
FT_DEPENDENCIES	New element
FT_GROUP_IDREF	New element
FT_GROUP_NAME	New element
FT_SOURCE	The sub-element SOURCE_DESCR was renamed to SOURCE_NAME .
FT_VALUE	This element was named FT_DOMAIN_VALUE in BMEcat 2005 final draft, now it is named FT_VALUE .
FT_VALUES	This element was named FT_DOMAIN_VALUES and is now named FT_VALUES . The sub-element FT_DOMAIN_VALUE was renamed to FT_VALUE .
FTEMPLATE	New element

Change	Description of changes
GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER	This element was named CLASSIFICATION_GROUP_PRODUCTORDER in BMEcat 2005 final draft, now it is named GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER .
HEADER	The sub-element was renamed to LEGAL_INFO . The sub-element DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF was added.
JURISDICTION	New element
LEGAL_INFO	This element was named LEGAL_INFORMATION and is now named LEGAL_INFO . The sub-element AREA_LEGAL_INFORMATION was renamed to AREA_LEGAL_INFO .
NO_CU_PER_OU	A default value was added.
PACKING_UNIT	The sub element QUANTITY_INTERVAL was renamed to QUANTITY_MAX .
PRICE_FACTOR	A default value was added.
PRICE_QUANTITY	A default value was added.
PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR	A default value was added.
PRODUCT_CONTACTS	The sub-element CONTACT_IDREF may occur more than once.
PRODUCT_FEATURES	The sub-element CLASSIFICATION_GROUP_PRODUCTORDER was renamed in GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER .
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	This element was extended by the new STATISTICS_FACTOR element. The sub-elements TRANSPORT and MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT were set to multiple.
PRODUCT_PRICE	This element has been extended by the sub-element TAX_DETAILS .
PRODUCT_REFERENCE	This element was extended by the sub-element MIME_INFO .
PRODUCT_REFERENCE -->type =mandatory	This value was erased in version 2005fd by accident and was reinserted in version 2005.
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG	The sub-element PRODUCT_MODULES which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	The sub-element PRODUCT_MODULES which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.
QUANTITY_INTERVAL	A default value was added.
QUANTITY_MIN	A default value was added.
SOURCE_NAME	This element was named SOURCE_DESCR in Version 2005 final draft, now it is named SOURCE_NAME . The maximum length has been reduced from 250 characters to 80 characters.
STATISTICS_FACTOR	New element
SUB_TIME_SPANS	The new sub-element TIME_VALUE_DURATION was added.
SUPPLIER_PID	The type-attribute was added to this element.
T_NEW_CATALOG	The sub-elements PARTIES and AREAS were moved to HEADER . The MODULES element, which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.

Change	Description of changes
T_UPDATE_PRICES	The sub-elements PARTIES and AREAS were moved to HEADER .
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	The sub-elements PARTIES and AREAS were moved to HEADER . The MODULES element, which had been added in BMEcat 2005 final draft, was removed again.
TAX_CATEGORY	New element
TAX_DETAILS	New element
TAX_TYPE	New element
TIME_BASE	The list of allowed values for this element was extended by the value 'dayofmonth'.
TIME_BASE =dayofmonth	New value
TIME_SPAN	The new sub-element TIME_VALUE_DURATION was added.
TIME_VALUE_DURATION	New element
TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	The semantics of this element was changed.

Overview of elements - order by appearance

Amount	Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
1	BMECAT	-	-	-	-	-
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	_ HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	_ GENERATOR_INFO	-	dtSTRING	250	-	-
1	_ CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	_ LANGUAGE	-	dtLANG	-	-	-
1	_ CATALOG_ID	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
1	_ CATALOG_VERSION	-	dtSTRING	7	-	1.2_fd
0..1	_ CATALOG_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	-
0..1	_ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	_ GENERATION_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1	_ DATETIME in the context of CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	_ DATE	-	dtDATETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	_ TIME	-	dtTIMETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	_ TIMEZONE	-	dtTIMEZONETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	_ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	_ TERRITORY	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	_ AREA_REFS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	_ AREA_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1	_ CURRENCY	-	dtCURRENCIES	-	-	-
0..1	_ MIME_ROOT	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..*	_ PRICE_FLAG	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
0..1	_ PRICE_FACTOR	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1	_ VALID_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1	_ VALID_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1	_ PRODUCT_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1	_ COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..*	_ DELIVERY_TIMES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	_ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	_ TERRITORY	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	_ AREA_REFS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	_ AREA_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1..*	_ TIME_SPAN	-	-	-	-	2005
1	_ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	_ TIME_BASE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_DURATION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_START	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_END	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.	
0..*											SUB_TIME_SPANS	-	-	-	-	2005
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											TIME_BASE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1											TIME_VALUE_DURATION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1										1	TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1											TIME_VALUE_START	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											TIME_VALUE_END	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*											SUB_TIME_SPANS	-	-	-	-	2005
0..1											LEADTIME	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
0..1											TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											INCOTERM	-	dtSTRING	3	-	2005fd
0..1											LOCATION	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											TRANSPORT_REMARK	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	2005fd
0..1											SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1											BUYER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											BUYER	-	-	-	-	-
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1											BUYER_ID	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1											BUYER_NAME	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1											ADDRESS in context BUYER	-	-	-	-	2005
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1											NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											NAME2	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											NAME3	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											DEPARTMENT	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*											CONTACT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											CONTACT_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
1..1											CONTACT_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											FIRST_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											TITLE	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	2005fd
0..1											ACADEMIC_TITLE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..*											CONTACT_ROLE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											CONTACT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..1											PHONE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											FAX	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											URL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1											EMAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1..*											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											EMAIL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..*											PUBLIC_KEY	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
0..1											CONTACT	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											STREET	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											ZIP	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-

Amount	Element name						Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1						_BOXNO	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
0..1						_ZIPBOX	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
0..1						_CITY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1						_STATE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1						_COUNTRY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1						_COUNTRY_CODED	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..1						_VAT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1						_PHONE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1						_FAX	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..*						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1						_EMAIL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..*						_PUBLIC_KEY	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
0..1						_URL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1						_ADDRESS_REMARKS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1						_CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*						_AGREEMENT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1						_AGREEMENT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1						_AGREEMENT_LINE_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
1						_CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1						_AGREEMENT_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
1						_AGREEMENT_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
1..2						_DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT	-	-	-	-	-
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1						_DATE	-	dtDATETYPE	-	-	-
0..1						_TIME	-	dtTIMETYPE	-	-	-
0..1						_TIMEZONE	-	dtTIMEZONETYPE	-	-	-
0..1						_SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1						_AGREEMENT_DESCR	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1						_MIME_INFO	-	-	-	-	-
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*						_MIME	-	-	-	-	-
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1						_MIME_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
1..1						_MIME_SOURCE	-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
0..1						_MIME_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1						_MIME_ALT	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1						_MIME_PURPOSE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1						_MIME_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1						_LEGAL_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*						_AREA_LEGAL_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005
1						_SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1						_CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*						_TERRITORY	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1						_AREA_REFS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..*											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
1..1											-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
1..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.	
0..1											URL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1											EMAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1..*											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											EMAIL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..*											PUBLIC_KEY	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
0..1											CONTACT	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											STREET	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											ZIP	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
0..1											BOXNO	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
0..1											ZIPBOX	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
0..1											CITY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											STATE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											COUNTRY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..1											COUNTRY_CODED	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..1											VAT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											PHONE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											FAX	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..*											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											EMAIL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..*											PUBLIC_KEY	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
0..1											URL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1											ADDRESS_REMARKS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1											MIME_INFO	-	-	-	-	-
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*											MIME	-	-	-	-	-
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1											MIME_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
1..1											MIME_SOURCE	-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
0..1											MIME_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1											MIME_ALT	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											MIME_PURPOSE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											MIME_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1											AREAS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*											AREA	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1											AREA_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1											AREA_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	2005fd
0..1											AREA_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
1											TERRITORIES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*											TERRITORY	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1											USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS in context HEADER	-	udxHEADER	-	-	-
1											CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1											T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005
1											SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
X											FEATURE_SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	-

Amount	Element name							Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..*								-	-	-	-	2005
0..1								-	-	-	-	-
0..1								-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..1								-	-	-	-	2005fd
1								-	-	-	-	-
1								-	-	-	-	-
0..*								-	-	-	-	2005
1								-	-	-	-	-
1								-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
0..1								-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1								-	-	-	-	2005fd
1								-	-	-	-	-
1..1								-	dtMLSTRING	150	Yes	-
0..1								-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1								-	-	-	-	-
0..*								-	dtSTRING	100	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	14	-	-
0..1								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1								-	-	-	-	-
0..1								-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1								-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
0..1								-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
0..1								-	dtNUMBER	-	-	1.2_fd
0..*								-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..*								-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..*								-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	-
0..1								-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1								-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005fd
0..*								-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..*								-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1								-	-	-	-	2005fd
1								-	-	-	-	-
1								-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..*								-	-	-	-	2005fd
1								-	-	-	-	-
1								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*								-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1								-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..*								-	-	-	-	2005
1								-	-	-	-	-

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1											-	dtSTRING	80	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
0..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..1											-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..4											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1											-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

[illegible]

Amount	Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
1	└ VARIANTS	-	-	-	-	1.2_fd
1	└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	└└└ VARIANT	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└└ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	└└└└└└ FVALUE	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd
1..*	└└└└└└ VALUE_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1	└└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT	-	dtSTRING	31	-	-
1	└└└└└└└ VORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	└└└└└└ FUNIT	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..1	└└└└└└ FORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	└└└└└└ FDESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1	└└└└└└ FVALUE_DETAILS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1	└└└└└└ FVALUE_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
1	└ PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└ ORDER_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└└ CONTENT_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	└└└└└└ NO_CU_PER_OU	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1	└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_PIDREF	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└└ PRICE_QUANTITY	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1	└└└└└└ QUANTITY_MIN	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
0..1	└└└└└└ QUANTITY_INTERVAL	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
0..1	└└└└└└ QUANTITY_MAX	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└└ PACKING_UNITS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	└└└└└ PACKING_UNIT	-	-	-	-	2005
1	└└└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└└└└ QUANTITY_MIN	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
1	└└└└└└└ QUANTITY_MAX	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
1	└└└└└└└ PACKING_UNIT_CODE	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	└└└└└└└ PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└└└ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_PID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
0..1	└└└└└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_PIDREF	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└└└└└ SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1..*	└ PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	└└└ CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	└└└└└ VALID_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1	└└└└└ VALID_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..2	└└└└└ DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	-
1	└└└└ SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	7	-	1.2_fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
1..1											-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..*											-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005

Amount	Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_DURATION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_START	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1	_ TIME_VALUE_END	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*	SUB_TIME_SPANS	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	TIME_BASE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	TIME_VALUE_DURATION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1	TIME_VALUE_START	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1	TIME_VALUE_END	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*	SUB_TIME_SPANS	-	-	-	-	2005
0..1	LEADTIME	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
0..*	TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	INCOTERM	-	dtSTRING	3	-	2005fd
0..1	LOCATION	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1	TRANSPORT_REMARK	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	2005fd
0..*	MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1	MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1	PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..*	PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	PROD_ID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	-
0..1	SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1	CATALOG_GROUP_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1	PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAPin context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
1	T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	FORMULAS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	SUPPLIER_PID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
0..1	SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1	PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..1	DESCRIPTION_SHORT	-	dtMLSTRING	150	Yes	-
0..1	DESCRIPTION_LONG	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	INTERNATIONAL_PID	-	dtSTRING	100	-	2005fd

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1											-	dtSTRING	14	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	1.2_fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	-
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005fd
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	80	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
0..*											-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
0..*											-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..1											-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd

[illegible]

Amount	Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Larg. specific	I.chgd .in ver.
0..1	FT_VALENCY	univa- lent	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	FT_UNIT_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1	FT_UNIT	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
0..1	FT_MANDATORY	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
0..1	FT_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	FT_SYMBOL	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	1.2
0..1	FT_SYNONYMS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	SYNONYM	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1	MIME_INFO	-	-	-	-	-
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	MIME	-	-	-	-	-
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	MIME_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	30	-	-
1..1	MIME_SOURCE	-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
0..1	MIME_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
0..1	MIME_ALT	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
0..1	MIME_PURPOSE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
0..1	MIME_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	FT_SOURCE	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	SOURCE_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005
0..1	SOURCE_URI	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
0..1	PARTY_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1	FT_NOTE	-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
0..1	FT_REMARK	-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	FVALUE	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd
1..*	VALUE_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1	VARIANTS	-	-	-	-	1.2_fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	VARIANT	-	-	-	-	-
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	FVALUE	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd
1..*	VALUE_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1	SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT	-	dtSTRING	31	-	-
1	VORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	FUNIT	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
0..1	FORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
0..1	FDESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1	FVALUE_DETAILS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
0..1	FVALUE_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
1	PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd

Amount	Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	ORDER_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	CONTENT_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	NO_CU_PER_OU	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1	SUPPLIER_PIDREF	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
0..1	SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1	PRICE_QUANTITY	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1	QUANTITY_MIN	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
0..1	QUANTITY_INTERVAL	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
0..1	QUANTITY_MAX	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
0..1	PACKING_UNITS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1..*	PACKING_UNIT	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	QUANTITY_MIN	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
1	QUANTITY_MAX	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
1	PACKING_UNIT_CODE	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1	PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
1	SUPPLIER_PID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
0..1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	SUPPLIER_PIDREF	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
0..1	SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1..*	PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	VALID_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1	VALID_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..2	DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	-
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
1	DATE	-	dtDATETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	TIME	-	dtTIMETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	TIMEZONE	-	dtTIMEZONETYPE	-	-	-
0..1	DAILY_PRICE	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
1..*	PRODUCT_PRICE	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	PRICE_AMOUNT	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
0..1	PRICE_FORMULA	-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..1	PRICE_CURRENCY	-	dtCURRENCIES	-	-	-
0..1	CHOICE	-	-	-	-	-
0..*	TAX_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005
1	SEQUENCE	-	-	-	-	-
0..1	CALCULATION_SEQUENCE	1	dtCOUNT	-	-	2005fd
0..1	TAX_CATEGORY	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005

Amount	Element name								Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
1									-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1..*									-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
0..1									-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	-	-	-	2005
1									-	-	-	-	-
0..*									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-
1									-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1									-	-	-	-	-
0..*									-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-
1..*									-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..*									-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
0..*									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-
0..1									-	-	-	-	-
0..*									-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-
1..*									-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
1..*									-	-	-	-	2005
1									-	-	-	-	-
1									-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*									-	-	-	-	2005
1									-	-	-	-	-
1									-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
0..1									-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1									-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..*									-	-	-	-	2005
0..1									-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
0..*									-	-	-	-	2005fd
1									-	-	-	-	-

Amount	Element name										Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	I.chg. in ver.
1												dtSTRING	3	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	2005fd
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	32	-	-
0..1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1											-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
0..1											-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
0..1											-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005fd
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
0..2											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	-	-	-	-
1											-	dtDATATYPE	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtTIMETYPE	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtTIMEZONETYPE	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
1..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	2005fd
0..1											-	dtCURRENCIES	-	-	-
0..1											-	-	-	-	-
0..*											-	-	-	-	2005
1											-	-	-	-	-
0..1											1	dtCOUNT	-	-	2005fd

Amount	Element name												Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
0..1													-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005
0..1													vat	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
0..1													-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
0..1													-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005
0..1													-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005
0..1													1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
0..1													-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
0..1													-	-	-	-	-
0..*													-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1													-	-	-	-	2005fd
1													-	-	-	-	-
1..*													-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
0..1													-	-	-	-	2005fd
1													-	-	-	-	-
1													-	dtPUNIT	-	-	1.2_fd
0..1													1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
0..*													-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
0..1													-	udxPRODUCT	-	-	-
1..*													-	-	-	-	-

Overview of elements - alphabetical order

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ACADEMIC_TITLE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
ACCOUNTING_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005fd
ADDRESS	-	-	-	-	2005
ADDRESS_REMARKS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
ADDRESS in context BUYER	-	-	-	-	2005
ADDRESS in context SUPPLIER	-	-	-	-	2005
AGREEMENT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_DESCR	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
AGREEMENT_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_LINE_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_LINE_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_REF	-	-	-	-	2005fd
AGREEMENT_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
AREA	-	-	-	-	2005fd
AREA_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
AREA_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
AREA_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
AREA_LEGAL_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005
AREA_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	2005fd
AREA_REFS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
AREAS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAPin context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
ARTICLE_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAPin context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
ARTICLE in context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	-	-	-	-	-
ARTICLE in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	-
BMECAT	-	-	-	-	-
BOXNO	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
BUYER	-	-	-	-	-
BUYER_ID	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
BUYER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
BUYER_NAME	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
BUYER_PID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
CALCULATION_SEQUENCE	1	dtCOUNT	-	-	2005
CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005
CATALOG_GROUP_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
CATALOG_GROUP_SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	-
CATALOG_ID	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
CATALOG_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	-
CATALOG_VERSION	-	dtSTRING	7	-	1.2_fd
CITY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	2005
CONFIG_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005fd
CONTACT	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
CONTACT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
CONTACT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005
CONTACT_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
CONTACT_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
CONTACT_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
CONTACT_ROLE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
CONTENT_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	-
COST_ACCOUNT	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
COST_CATEGORY_ID	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
COST_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	64	-	2005fd
COUNTRY	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
COUNTRY_CODED	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	2005fd
CURRENCY	-	dtCURRENCIES	-	-	-
CUSTOMS_NUMBER	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER	-	-	-	-	2005fd
DAILY_PRICE	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	-
DATETIME in the context of AGREEMENT	-	-	-	-	-
DATETIME in the context of CATALOG	-	-	-	-	-
DATETIME in the context of PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	-
DEFAULT_FLAG	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	2005fd
DELIVERY_TIME	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	1.2_fd
DELIVERY_TIMES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
DEPARTMENT	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
DEPTH	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
DESCRIPTION_LONG	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	1.2_fd
DESCRIPTION_SHORT	-	dtMLSTRING	150	Yes	-
DOCUMENT_CREATOR_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
EAN	-	dtSTRING	14	-	-
EMAIL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
EMAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
ENDVALUE	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
ERP_GROUP_BUYER	-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
ERP_GROUP_SUPPLIER	-	dtSTRING	10	-	-
EXEMPTION_REASON	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005
FAX	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
FDESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
FEATURE	-	-	-	-	2005
FEATURE_CONTENT	-	-	-	-	2005
FEATURE_SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	-
FIRST_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
FNAME	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
FORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
FORMULAS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
FT_DATATYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
FT_DEPENDENCIES	-	-	-	-	2005
FT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
FT_FACET	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
FT_FACETS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
FT_GROUP_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005
FT_GROUP_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005
FT_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
FT_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
FT_MANDATORY	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
FT_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
FT_NOTE	-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
FT_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
FT_REMARK	-	dtMLSTRING	16000	Yes	2005fd
FT_SHORTNAME	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
FT_SOURCE	-	-	-	-	2005
FT_SYMBOL	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	1.2
FT_SYNONYMS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
FT_UNIT	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
FT_UNIT_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
FT_VALENCY	univalent	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
FT_VALUE	-	-	-	-	2005
FT_VALUES	-	-	-	-	2005
FT_VERSION	-	-	-	-	2005fd
FTEMPLATE	-	-	-	-	2005
FUNIT	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
FVALUE	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	1.2_fd
FVALUE_DETAILS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	1.2_fd
FVALUE_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
GENERATION_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
GENERATOR_INFO	-	dtSTRING	250	-	-
GROUP_PRODUCT_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005
HEADER	-	-	-	-	2005
INCOTERM	-	dtSTRING	3	-	2005fd
INTERNATIONAL_PID	-	dtSTRING	100	-	2005fd
INTERNATIONAL_RESTRICTIONS	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
INTERVALVALUE	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
IPP_DEFINITIONS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
JURISDICTION	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005
KEYWORD	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
LANGUAGE	-	dtLANG	-	-	-
LEADTIME	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
LEGAL_INFO	-	-	-	-	2005
LEGAL_TEXT	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	2005fd
LENGTH	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
LOCATION	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
LOWER_BOUND	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
MANUFACTURER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
MANUFACTURER_NAME	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
MANUFACTURER_PID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
MANUFACTURER_TYPE_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	1.2_fd
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
MEANS_OF_TRANSPORT_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
MIME	-	-	-	-	-
MIME_ALT	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
MIME_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
MIME_INFO	-	-	-	-	-
MIME_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
MIME_PURPOSE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
MIME_ROOT	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	-
MIME_SOURCE	-	dtMLSTRING	255	Yes	-
MIME_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	30	-	-

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
NAME2	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
NAME3	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
NO_CU_PER_OU	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
ORDER_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	-
ORIGINAL_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
PACKING_UNIT	-	-	-	-	2005
PACKING_UNIT_CODE	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	2005fd
PACKING_UNIT_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
PACKING_UNITS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PARTIES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PARTY	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PARTY_ID	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
PARTY_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
PARTY_ROLE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
PHONE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	2005fd
PRICE_AMOUNT	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
PRICE_BASE	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRICE_CURRENCY	-	dtCURRENCIES	-	-	-
PRICE_FACTOR	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
PRICE_FLAG	-	dtBOOLEAN	-	-	-
PRICE_FORMULA	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRICE_QUANTITY	1	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
PRICE_UNIT	-	dtPUNIT	-	-	2005fd
PRICE_UNIT_FACTOR	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
PROD_ID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	-

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
PROD_ID_TO	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_CATEGORY	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_CONFIG_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_CONTACTS	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_DIMENSIONS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_FEATURES	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT_IPP_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_ORDER_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_PRICE	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT_PRICE_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_REFERENCE	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT_STATUS	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	1.2
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_TO_CATALOGGROUP_MAP in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT_TYPE	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
PRODUCT in context T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRICES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
PRODUCT in context T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005
PUBLIC_KEY	-	dtSTRING	64000	-	1.2_fd
QUANTITY_INTERVAL	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005
QUANTITY_MAX	-	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005fd
QUANTITY_MIN	1	dtFLOAT	-	-	2005

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
REFERENCE_DESCR	-	dtMLSTRING	250	Yes	2005fd
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID	-	dtSTRING	60	-	-
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_ID2	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd
REFERENCE_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	60	Yes	-
REFERENCE_FEATURE_SYSTEM_NAME	-	dtSTRING	80	-	-
REMARKS	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	-
REVISION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
REVISION_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
SEGMENT	-	dtMLSTRING	100	Yes	1.2_fd
SOURCE_NAME	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005
SOURCE_URI	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS	-	dtSTRING	20	-	-
STARTVALUE	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
STATE	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
STATISTICS_FACTOR	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005
STREET	-	dtMLSTRING	50	Yes	-
SUB_TIME_SPANS	-	-	-	-	2005
SUPPLIER	-	-	-	-	-
SUPPLIER_AID_SUPPLEMENT	-	dtSTRING	31	-	-
SUPPLIER_ALT_PID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
SUPPLIER_ID	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
SUPPLIER_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	250	-	2005fd
SUPPLIER_NAME	-	dtSTRING	50	-	-
SUPPLIER_PID	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005
SUPPLIER_PIDREF	-	dtSTRING	32	-	2005fd
SYNONYM	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
T_NEW_CATALOG	-	-	-	-	2005
T_UPDATE_PRICES	-	-	-	-	2005
T_UPDATE_PRODUCTS	-	-	-	-	2005
TAX	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	-
TAX_CATEGORY	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005
TAX_DETAILS	-	-	-	-	2005
TAX_TYPE	vat	dtSTRING	250	-	2005
TERRITORIES	-	-	-	-	2005fd
TERRITORY	-	dtCOUNTRIES	-	-	1.2_fd
TIME	-	dtTIMETYPE	-	-	-
TIME_BASE	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
TIME_SPAN	-	-	-	-	2005
TIME_VALUE_DURATION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
TIME_VALUE_END	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
TIME_VALUE_INTERVAL	1	dtSTRING	20	-	2005
TIME_VALUE_START	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
TIMEZONE	-	dtTIMEZONETYPE	-	-	-
TITLE	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	2005fd
TRANSPORT	-	-	-	-	2005fd
TRANSPORT_REMARK	-	dtMLSTRING	64000	Yes	2005fd
URL	-	dtSTRING	255	-	2005fd
USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS	-	udxPRODUCT	-	-	-
USER_DEFINED_EXTENSIONS in context HEADER	-	udxHEADER	-	-	-
VALID_END_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
VALID_START_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
VALUE_IDREF	-	dtSTRING	60	-	2005fd

Element name	Default value	Data type	Field length	Lang. specific	l.chg. in ver.
VALUE_ORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	2005fd
VALUE_RANGE	-	-	-	-	2005fd
VALUE_SIMPLE	-	dtSTRING	80	-	2005fd
VALUE_TEXT	-	dtMLSTRING	80	Yes	2005fd
VARIANT	-	-	-	-	-
VARIANTS	-	-	-	-	1.2_fd
VAT_ID	-	dtSTRING	50	-	2005fd
VERSION	-	dtSTRING	20	-	2005fd
VERSION_DATE	-	dtDATETIME	-	-	2005fd
VOLUME	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
VORDER	-	dtINTEGER	-	-	-
WEIGHT	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
WIDTH	-	dtNUMBER	-	-	2005fd
ZIP	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-
ZIPBOX	-	dtMLSTRING	20	Yes	-